VA Black Hills Health Care System

Renovate and Consolidate Inpatient Services

Fort Meade, South Dakota

VA Project # 568-14-110

U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs

Specifications – Volume 1

Divisions 00 through 14

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

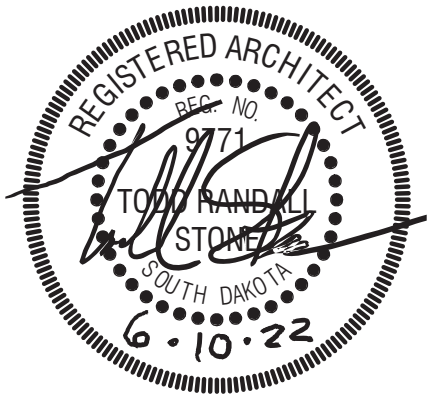
JUNE 10, 2022

STONE GROUP
ARCHITECTS

VA Black Hills Health Care System
Renovate and Consolidate Inpatient Services
Fort Meade, South Dakota

VA PROJECT #568-14-110

June 6, 2022



ARCHITECT OF RECORD
Stone Group Architects, Inc.
700 East 7th Street
Sioux Falls, SD 57103
(605) 271-1144

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
Albertson Engineering, Inc.
3202 W. Main St. | Suite C
Rapid City, SD 57702
(314) 645-1132

MECHANICAL ENGINEER
West Plains Engineering, Inc.
1750 Rand Road
Rapid City, SD 57702
(605) 348-7455

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
West Plains Engineering, Inc.
1750 Rand Road
Rapid City, SD 57702
(605) 348-7455

FIRE PROTECTION

West Plains Engineering, Inc.
1750 Rand Road
Rapid City, SD 57702
(605) 348-7455

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 00 01	Seals Page	10-21
00 01 10	Table of Contents	10-21
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-21
01 00 11	Medical Center Requirements	
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-21
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 81 13.02	Sustainability Certification Requirements - LEED NC V4	01-21
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 13.31	Asbestos Transite Abatement	01-21
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	01-21
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	01-21
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	01-21
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	01-21
07 27 27	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Retarding	01-21
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	01-21
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-17
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	01-21
08 17 10	Integrated Door Assemblies	01-21
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	01-21
08 32 13	ICU Sliding Glass Doors	01-21
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	01-21
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
	DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	01-21
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	01-21
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	05-18
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	05-18
09 68 00	Carpeting	01-21
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Chalkboards and Markerboards	01-21
10 11 33	Glassboards (Magnetic & Non-Magnetic)	01-21
10 14 00	Signage	01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
10 21 23	Cubicle Curtain Tracks	01-21
10 22 13	Wire Mesh Partitions	01-21
10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls	01-20
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	01-21
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	01-21
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-18
	DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT	
11 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Equipment	01-21
11 73 00	Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift System	08-20
	DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	08-17
12 24 21	Lightproof Shades	05-15
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	09-15
12 36 00	Countertops	12-18
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
	DIVISION 14– CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
14 24 00	New Hydraulic Elevator	08-20
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-15
	DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-20
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-20
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	02-20
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-20
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-20
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-20
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	03-20
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	03-20
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	03-20
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	03-20
23 82 16	Air Coils	03-20
	DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	06-22
27 41 31	Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems	06-22
27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	06-22
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	06-22
27 52 30	Wander Guard	06-22
	DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	06-22
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	06-22
	DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 48 – Electrical Power Generation (NOT USED)	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
GI001	COVER SHEET
GI101	LIFE SAFETY PLAN AND SUMMARY
GI102	PHASING PLANS
	STRUCTURAL
S-001	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-002	IBC INSPECTION TABLES
S-101	PARTIAL FOUNDATION, FLOOR & ROOF FRAMING PLANS
S-102	SECOND LEVEL FRAMING PLAN
S-501	SECTIONS
S-601	STANDARD SCHEDULES & DETAILS
	ARCHITECTURAL
AD101	DEMOLITION PLAN – 2ND LEVEL AREA A
AD102	DEMOLITION PLAN – 2ND LEVEL AREA B & 1ST LEVEL AND PENTHOUSE
AD111	CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN – 1ST LEVEL AREA A
AD112	CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - 1ST LEVEL AREA B AND AREA C
AD113	CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA A
AD114	CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B
AE100	OVERALL FLOOR PLANS
AE101	FLOOR PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA A
AE102	FLOOR PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B & 1ST LEVEL AND PENTHOUSE
AE103	ROOF PLAN
AE104	ALTERNATE FIRST LEVEL PLANS
AE111	EQUIPMENT PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA A AND ROOM TYPE SCHEDULE
AE112	EQUIPMENT PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B & 1ST LEVEL
AE121	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA A
AE122	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B & 1ST LEVEL
AE201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND WINDOW TYPES
AE301	ELEVATOR PLANS AND SECTIONS

AE400	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
AE401	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE402	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE403	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE404	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE405	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE406	ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE407	CORRIDOR INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE501	EQUIPMENT MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND DETAILS
AE502	PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS
AE503	UL DETAILS
AE504	UL DETAILS
AE505	DETAILS
AE601	DOOR & WINDOW SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

INTERIORS

IN101	FINISH FLOOR PLAN – 2ND LEVEL AREA A
IN102	FINISH FLOOR PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B & 1ST LEVEL AREA C
IN601	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

HAZARDOUS

HA101	HAZARDOUS PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA A
HA102	HAZARDOUS PLAN - 2ND LEVEL AREA B

ELECTRICAL

EA101	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
EA102	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
EA103	ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS
ED101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - 2ND LEVEL - AREA A
ED102	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS - 2ND LEVEL - AREA B & 1ST LEVEL - AREA C
EL101	LIGHTING PLAN - 2ND LEVEL - AREA A
EL102	LIGHTING PLANS - 2ND LEVEL - AREA B & 1ST LEVEL - AREA C
EL103	ALTERNATE FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLANS - AREA C
EP101	POWER PLAN - 2ND LEVEL - AREA A
EP102	POWER PLANS - 2ND LEVEL - AREA B & 1ST LEVEL - AREA C
EP103	PENTHOUSE LEVEL/LOW ROOF ELECTRICAL PLAN
EP104	ALTERNATE FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLANS-AREA C

EY101	SIGNAL PLAN - 2ND LEVEL - AREA A
EY102	SIGNAL PLANS - 2ND LEVEL - AREA B & 1ST LEVEL - AREA C
EY103	SIGNAL PLAN – FIBER ROUTING
EJ101	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
EJ102	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EJ103	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EJ104	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

FIRE PROTECTION

FX101	FIRE PROTECTION

MECHANICAL

MA101	MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
MD101	FIRST FLOOR AREA C HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MD102	SECOND FLOOR AREA A HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MD103	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MD104	PENTHOUSE LEVEL/ LOW ROOF HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MD105	PARTIAL BASEMENT HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MD106	FIRST FLOOR AREA A HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MD107	FIRST FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MD108	SECOND FLOOR AREA A HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MD109	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MD10110	PENTHOUSE LEVEL/ LOW ROOF HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MH101	SECOND FLOOR AREA A HVAC PLAN
MH102	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC PLAN
MH103	PENTHOUSE LEVEL / LOW ROOF HVAC PLAN
MH104	PENTHOUSE LEVEL / LOW ROOF HVAC PLAN
MP101	SECOND FLOOR AREA A HVAC PIPING PLAN
MP102	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC PIPING PLAN
MP103	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C HVAC PIPING PLAN
MP104	PENTHOUSE / LOW ROOF HVAC PIPING PLAN
MJ101	MECHANICAL SYMBOLS AND DETAILS
MJ102	MECHANICAL DIAGRAMS
MJ103	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MJ104	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MJ105	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MJ106	MECHANICAL SECTIONS

PLUMBING

PD101	FIRST FLOOR AREA A WASTE AND VENT DEMOLITION PLAN
PD102	FIRST FLOOR AREA B & C WASTE AND VENT DEMOLITION PLAN
PD103	SECOND FLOOR AREA A WASTE AND VENT DEMOLITION PLAN
PD104	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C WASTE AND VENT DEMOLITION PLAN
PD105	FIRST FLOOR AREA A DOMESTIC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PD106	FIRST FLOOR AREA B & C DOMESTIC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PD107	SECOND FLOOR AREA A DOMESTIC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PD108	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C DOMESTIC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PD109	SECOND FLOOR AREA A MEDICAL GAS PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PD110	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C MEDICAL GAS PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
PG101	SECOND FLOOR AREA A MEDICAL GAS PIPING PLAN
PG102	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C MEDICAL GAS PIPING PLAN
PP101	FIRST FLOOR AREA A WASTE AND VENT PLAN
PP102	FIRST FLOOR AREA B & C WASTE AND VENT PLAN
PP103	SECOND FLOOR AREA A WASTE AND VENT PLAN
PP104	SECOND FLOOR AREA B WASTE AND VENT PLAN
PP105	FIRST FLOOR AREA A DOMESTIC PIPING PLAN
PP106	FIRST FLOOR AREA B & C DOMESTIC PIPING PLAN
PP107	SECOND FLOOR AREA A DOMESTIC PIPING PLAN
PP108	SECOND FLOOR AREA B & C DOMESTIC PIPING PLAN
PJ101	PLUMBING SYMBOLS, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION....1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)....1
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR....2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS....2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY....3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS....5
1.7 ALTERATIONS....9
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES....10
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION....11
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS....11
1.11 RESTORATION....12
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA....12
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK....12
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS....13
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS....13
1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT....14
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS....14
1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS....14
1.19 TESTS....15
1.20 INSTRUCTIONS....15

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

A. VA project number 568-14-110, Renovate and Consolidate Inpatient Functions of Building 113 in Fort Meade, South Dakota as indicated on the contract documents by Drawings and Specifications.

B. A group site visit with all bidders has been scheduled as indicated in the Solicitation. Bidders may visit the site after the group visit only by appointment with the COR.

C. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

D. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

E. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.

2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. **BASE BID:** the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment, and necessary supervision to perform all work associated with this project as indicated on the contract documents.

B. **ALTERNATES: Ignore reference to bid alternates**

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, the Contractor will be furnished electronic files of contract documents in .pdf format. The Contractor may produce as many sets of hard copy plans and specifications as needed, at Contractor's expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the CO so that arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the CO.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the CO.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including toolboxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011 .....National Electrical Code

241-2009 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. No temporary partitions will be required. Contractor is to provide and maintain suitable barriers to prevent unauthorized access to work areas.

2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.

H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.

L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.

M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Fire Department at least 24 hours in advance.

N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the CO. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the CO and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the CO, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the CO Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the CO. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two workdays. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

H. Phasing: To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor.

I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone),

they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director’s prior knowledge and written approval.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged-in ceilings,

within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the CO.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.

B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

C. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the Medical Center and Contractor's workers.

D. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the CO.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract

or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the CO may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.11 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings, and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PHYSICAL DATA

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for

any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the CO. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the CO until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the CO may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:

1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevator are in proper condition. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.

1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.19 TESTS

A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the CO. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department

of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

Section 01 00 11
MEDICAL CENTER REQUIREMENTS

1.0 GENERAL INTENTION: This document pertains to station safety, health, and environmental policies for construction projects performed at the VA Black Hills Health Care System. Safety and health concerns are taken seriously at this facility. Both our staff and yours are expected to strictly adhere to the regulations and requirements. This is exceedingly important, since we must be primarily concerned for the safety of our patients. In this regard, OSHA Standards may protect worker safety and health, but they have minimal benefit for protecting the safety and health of our patients, due primarily to their differing medical conditions. Review this information as orientation with your personnel performing work on site. In addition, construction can have significant impacts to the environment. It is the policy of this organization to minimize impacts in accordance with the facility's integrated Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS). Where the requirements as outlined in this and Section 01 00 00 are differing, the more stringent shall apply.

2.0 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Security:

1. Secure all construction areas, especially mechanical and electrical rooms against entry of unauthorized individuals including patients.

2. Notify the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR) for permission to work after hours and weekends. Standard work hours for the medical center are Monday–Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

3. The VA will issue ID tags to contractor personnel. All contractor personnel are required to wear the VA provided ID at all times while working on government property. The Contractor will submit ID requests for each employee (including subcontractor employees) using the request form in building 89.

B. Key Security:

1. Only a limited number of keys will be issued to the contractor. Key requests shall be made using the request form in building 89.

2. If the Contractor loses a key, a charge of $30 will be billed for a replacement key.

3. Ensure all doors leading to and from construction are either monitored or locked to prevent access to the area from unauthorized persons.

C. Contractor General Safety Program and Training Requirements:

1. The Contractor shall appoint a “Competent Person” (CP) for the project. The CP will have primary responsibility for construction safety, OSHA compliance, and adherence to the Contractor’s safety program. The Contractor shall provide for approval, as part of the submittal process, the name of the CP and documentation that the individual has had the necessary training, experience, and has the authority to carry out their responsibilities with respect to safety and health during construction activities. Evidence of training shall include completion of OSHA approved courses or other construction safety training consistent with the scope of the project.

2. The Contractor shall also provide for approval, as part of the submittal process, evidence of a company safety policy that includes, as a minimum, the following components: a) Safety is the first priority and will not be compromised, b) PPE is provided for employees, and the employees are trained in its use, c) Details of regularly scheduled safety training for jobs site employees in regards to OSHA requirements, construction related impacts, and Life Safety Code requirements. This may be accomplished through documented “tool box talks”, or other similar methods.

3. The Contractors CP and primary workers will be required to view a VA provided video tape, “Playing It Safe”, approximate viewing time 15 minutes. The video identifies concerns regarding patients safety, privacy, and infection control; and introduces Contractor’s workers to the unique safeguards required when working in a hospital environment.

4. Adhere to the following:

- Follow all federal, state and local safety and health regulations.

- Maintain safety in the construction site/area in accordance with the provisions of the contract that includes the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulations; National Electrical Codes; National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electric Code; and NFPA 101, Life Safety Code. Work in a safe manner and take all proper precautions while performing your work. Extra precautions shall be taken when working around persons occupying the building during construction.
- Provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for your employees.
- Post appropriate signs in specific hazardous areas.
- Keep tools, ladders, etc., away from patients to prevent injuries.

D. Safety Inspections:

1. The VA professional Occupational Safety and Health staff at this facility will perform safety inspections of all contract operations. Written reports of unsafe practices or conditions will be reported to the COR and Contracting Officer for immediate attention and resolution.
2. The Contractor’s superintendent/CP is required to monitor work on a daily basis, including surveillance related to health and safety. The daily inspections are to be documented via a check list included on the back of the Daily Log form . Completed Daily Logs should be provided to the COR at the end of each shift, and no later than the next working day.

E. Fire Alarms:

1. The fire alarm system connects all buildings at this facility, and is activated by various heat, duct, manual pull stations and smoke sensors. Manual pull stations are provided at each entrance. Survey the area in which you are working to locate the manual pull stations.

2. In the event of a fire alarm sounding, you are to remain in your area, unless medical center personnel (Safety, Nursing or Engineering) instruct otherwise, or unless a fire situation is in your area, in which case you should immediately evacuate.

3. Any work involving the fire protection systems requires written permission to proceed from the COR. *Do not tamper with or otherwise disturb any fire alarm system components without prior written permission. To do so without written permission will result in an adverse action.*

F. Hazardous Materials:

1. Many of the operations you are scheduled to perform may involve the use of hazardous materials. Prior to locating hazardous materials on site, submit all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) through the COR for evaluation by the facility Safety Officer.

2. Storage of hazardous materials within buildings shall be minimal with only enough on hand to perform daily work tasks. Flammable materials must either be removed from buildings at the end of the work shift or stored in approved flammable storage containers.

3. Care must be taken to ensure adequate ventilation to remove vapors of hazardous materials in use. Many of the patients being cared for in the facility are susceptible to environmental contaminants, even when odors seem minimal. Isolate those areas where vapors are produced and ventilate to the most extent possible to reduce the number of complaints.

G. Airborne Dust Control During Construction:

1. Generation of dust is of major concern within staff, and especially in patient occupied buildings. Where operations involve the

generation of dust, all efforts shall be directed at reducing airborne generated dust to the lowest level feasible. This may be accomplished by a number of methods. These include misting the area with water or use of tools attached to High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtering vacuums. Where large amounts of materials may be disturbed, resulting in airborne dust, establishment of full ceiling-to-floor barriers shall be required.

2. This project is classified as **CLASS IV** per the pre-construction risk assessment.

3. Classification of Jobs:

   a. CLASS I - Includes, but is not limited to, inspection, non-invasive activity-includes, not limited to removal of ceiling tiles for inspection (1/50 sq ft), painting (not sanding), wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.

      i. During Construction:

         1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
         2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

   b. CLASS II - (projects require barrier precautions) - Includes, but is not limited to, small scale, short duration, moderate to high levels-includes but not limited to installation of telephone/computer cabling, access to chase spaces, cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.

      i. During Construction:

         1. Include all items from Class I above
         2. Provides active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere
         3. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
         4. Seal unused doors with duct tape.
         5. Block off and seal air vents.

6. Place dust mat at access points of work area.
7. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
8. Isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed to prevent contamination of duct system.

ii. Upon Completion of Project:

1. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.
2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

c. CLASS III – (projects require barrier precautions) - Includes, but is not limited to, work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies. Includes but not limited to sanding of walls for painting or wall covering; removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles, and casework; new wall construction; minor duct work or electrical work above the ceilings; major cabling activity; any activity which cannot be completed in a single work shift.

i. During Construction:

1. Include all items from Class I/II above
2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.
3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
4. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

ii. Upon Completion of Project:

1. Include all items from Class I/II above
2. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned bas required by the owner's Safety Department and/or Infection Control Department.
3. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
4. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
5. Wet mop area with disinfectant
6. work is being performed.

d. CLASS IV - (projects require barrier precautions) - Includes, but is not limited to, major duration and construction activities-Includes, but not limited to: activities that require consecutive work shifts; requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system; new construction.

i. During Construction:

1. Include all items from Class I/II/III above
2. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.
3. If exiting to a patient care area, construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.
4. Walk-off mats are recommended to minimize tracking of heavy dirt and dust from construction areas. Shoe covers may be considered in certain areas.

ii. Upon Completion of Project:

1. Include all items from Class I/II/III above.

H. Contact with Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM):

1. Due to the age of buildings, many contain asbestos containing materials (ACM). Primary ACM uses in the medical center includes floor tile, mastic, piping and HVAC insulation. The medical center

has performed a comprehensive asbestos survey and has identified accessible ACM. Some areas contain damaged asbestos and should not be accessed without prior abatement.

2. The most common type of ACM insulation you may encounter includes thermal system insulation (TSI) and floor tile. ACM TSI is generally covered with a cloth wrap or lagging, and the asbestos substrate generally appear white in color. *Do not sand, drill, gouge or otherwise disturb this type of insulation.* Contractors disturbing or releasing asbestos containing materials will be liable for all damages and cleanup costs.

3. Where disturbance of asbestos is likely, it has been addressed in the contract for removal. If contact with the presence of asbestos is presented, stop all work in the immediate area and immediately contact the COR or Safety Officer to make necessary arrangements for removal.

4. In some areas, asbestos insulation has been identified on elbows, between fiberglass piping insulation, as patching materials among the fiberglass insulation. Fiberglass insulation used in this facility is usually yellow or pink in color, wrapped either by cloth or paper lagging.

5. A complete assessment of asbestos materials and conditions are available for viewing by contacting the COR. Prior to performing work above any ceiling or starting in a new area, consult with the COR concerning existing conditions of ACM.

6. Some of the areas in the facility are identified as restricted areas due to condition of ACM. These are readily labeled. *Do not enter these areas* unless first contacting the COR. Entry requirements to these areas are awareness of the hazards, proper protective clothing (coveralls and respirators) and personal monitoring in accordance with OSHA requirements.

I. Environmental Protection:

1. It may help you to be aware of the seriousness that the environmental protection requirements of each contract are regarded. Adherence to these requirements is subject to continuing

scrutiny from the community and backed by severe penalties, such as fines and incarceration. These environmental requirements will be strictly enforced. Contractors are required to abide by all Federal, State, and Local environmental regulations.

2. *No* hazardous materials will be disposed of on Government property. Haul all waste off-site or dispose in contractor owned and operated waste removal containers.

3. Forward a copy of all waste manifests for special or hazardous wastes to the COR. Environmental requirements will be strictly enforced.

J. Permit Required Confined Spaces:

1. Contractors performing work on this facility shall follow all requirements outlined in OSHA Standards for working in confined spaces. There are numerous permits required confined spaces on this facility. These spaces have been identified. Some spaces have been posted, but the majority have not due to their configuration. A complete listing of these areas is located in the Fire Department.

2. Confined spaces are areas that are large enough to be entered, have limited egress/exit potential and are not designed for permanent human occupancy. If you encounter any space that meets this definition, and if it is a suspected confined space, contact the COR.

3. Contractors performing work in confined spaces are responsible for compliance with all applicable standards and regulations.

K. Housekeeping:

1. Protect patients and VA personnel in occupied areas from the hazards of dust, noise, construction debris and material associated with a construction environment. Keep work area clear, clean and free of loose debris, construction materials and partially installed work that would create a safety hazard or interfere with VA personnel duties and traffic.

2. Wet mop occupied areas clean and remove any accumulation of dust/debris from cutting or drilling from any surface at the end of each workday.

3. Make every effort to keep dust and noise to a minimum at all times. Take special precautions to protect VA equipment from damage including excessive dust.

4. Maintain clear access to mechanical, electrical devices, equipment and main corridors. This will ensure access to existing systems in the event of an emergency.

5. Clean area of all construction debris and dust upon completion of demolition and/or renovation.

6. During construction operations, keep existing finishes protected from damage. Cover and protect all carpets during construction. Any carpets or surfaces damaged as a result of construction activities will be replaced at the contractor expense.

L. Hot Work Permits:

1. Any hot work operations including cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any other similar activity, require a Hot Work Permit to be obtained by the Contractor from the Fire Department. The Contractor is responsible for conforming to all Medical Center regulations, policies and procedures concerning Hot Work Permits as outlined below:

   a. Prior to the performance of hot work in patient-occupied buildings, request a Hot Work Permit from the Fire Department.

   b. The Fire Department will inspect the area and ensure that the requirements of NFPA 241 and OSHA standards have been satisfied. The Hot Work Permit will be granted and must be posted in the immediate area of the work.

   c. The Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, additional permits must be requested.

   d. Upon completion of all hot work, notify the Fire Department to perform a re-inspection of the area.

2. Do not use any of the extinguishers in the medical center for standby purpose while conducting hot work. Contractors are required

to supply their own Class ABC extinguishers. Medical center extinguishers are only to be used in the event of a fire.

M. Emergency Medical Services: Emergency medical services for stabilization purposes are available for contractors at this facility. For medical emergencies, dial 6911 when inside any building. Report the nature of the emergency and location. The operator will dispatch in-house personnel or coordinate an outside emergency assistance based on the nature of the emergency.

N. Use of Government-Owned Material and Equipment: Use of Government-owned material and equipment is *prohibited*.

O. Superintendent Communications: At all times during the performance of this contract, the Contractors Superintendent is to be available by cellular phone. At the beginning of the contract and prior to beginning any construction, supply the COR with the telephone number for the Superintendent.

P. Parking: Contractor employees shall be assigned a parking area during the preconstruction meeting.

Q. Traffic:

1. Traffic hazards are minimal at this facility. Drivers should be particularly concerned with pedestrian traffic.

2. Seat belt use is mandatory on the station.

3. Federal police officers maintain a 24-hour patrol of the area.

4. Speed limits are to be observed and are strictly enforced.

R. Contractor's Trailers: Contractor's trailers shall be located at the area assigned. All utility connections to the trailer shall be installed at the contractor expense. Trailer removal is required upon completion of the contract, unless approved by the COR to leave in place.

S. Smoking: No smoking is permitted in buildings or around hazardous areas. Any smoking inside a government building is subject to a fine without warning.

T. Lock out/tag out: Contractors performing work on equipment and systems are responsible for compliance with the facilities lock out/tag out policies.

U. Road Closures: For any work requiring closure of a road or parking lot, a request for closure shall be made in writing at least 5 days in advance for approval by the COR and Fire Department.

- - - E N D - - -

02-01-15

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule) and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor’s monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor’s representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer’s representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review: three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised

submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all major work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five workdays at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 workdays each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 workdays.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
   1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
   2. The planned number of shifts per day.
   3. The number of hours per shift.

   Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three workdays in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer’s representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor’s representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly

project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental) and will be based on the complexity of the revision or

contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in workdays) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI’s, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month-by-month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 Contractor shall provide Submittal Exchange or equivalent product to manage the project submittals. Required salient characteristics are as follows.

A. Ability to upload all submittal documents to platform without exceeding anticipated file limit.

B. Ability to download and save the documents from the platform from VA computers.

C. Ability to log/track RFI’s, RFP’s, meeting minutes, deliverables, contact information and other standard items that Submittal Exchange can track.

D. Ability to have notifications sent to the VA, contracting staff, and the AE when items are uploaded or review status changes.

E. Ability to facilitate/track AE reviews and VA reviews within the provided platform.

F. Ability to return documents with the standard VA options: Approved, Approved as Noted, Revise and Resubmit, Resubmit, No Action, and No Action Resubmit.

1.1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.

1.3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Submit one submittal (all required information) for each specification section. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;

B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;

C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.

1.4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.

1.5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by COR, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.

1.6. Upon receipt of submittals, COR will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file

and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

1.7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and COR. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and COR assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

1.9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

A. A schedule of submittals will be provided to the contractor.

B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.

1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.

D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
2. Reproducible shall be full size.
3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
5. 5
7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to COR under one cover.

1.10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 3
1.2 DEFINITIONS 5
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 7
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 7
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 13
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 15
1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) 16
1.8 TRAINING 17
1.9 INSPECTIONS 18
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 19
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 20
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL 22
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING 31
1.14 FIRE SAFETY 32
1.15 ELECTRICAL 36
1.16 FALL PROTECTION 38
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 38
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES 39
1.19 CRANES 42
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) 42
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY 43
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING 43
1.23 LADDERS 43
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 44

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011 .....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012 .....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013 .....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020 .....National Electrical Code

70B-2019 .....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018 .....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

b. Restricted work;

c. Transfer to another job;

d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

5. ny incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

1 Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET**. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**. List the following:

      1) Contractor.

      2) Contract number.

      3) Project name.

      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY**. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

   d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES**. Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program.

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site.

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs).

6) Lines of authority.

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified.

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked;

2) Accident investigation reports.

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response.

2) Contingency for severe weather.

3) Fire Prevention.

4) Medical Support.

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers.

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse.

7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets).

8) Night operations and lighting.

9) Hazard communication program.

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work.

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E).

12) General Electrical Safety.

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO).

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention.

15) Excavation/trenching.

16) Asbestos abatement.

17) Lead abatement.

18) Crane Critical lift.

19) Respiratory protection.

20) Health hazard control program.

21) Radiation Safety Program.

22) Abrasive blasting.

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring.

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment).

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey).

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal.

27) PreCast Concrete.

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Project Manager, project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and facility Safety Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e., imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with

all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the

project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e., Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection,

Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e., Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.

D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by

each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e., Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Contracting Officer Representative. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Clean work area upon completion of task

2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.

3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.

5) Block off and seal air vents.

6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.

2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.

4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed

5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer Representative and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupy medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contracting Officer Representative and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and

dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e., vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step

skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood

(flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241. Do not charge wet standpipes subject to freezing until weather protected.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Contracting Officer Representative.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the Contracting Officer Representative that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29

CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance were achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered “energized electrical work” (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2).

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the

roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person’s name and signature.

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the

contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Contracting Officer Representative. The permit shall be maintained onsite, and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time
2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. Obtain permits from Contracting Officer Representative at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word “HOLE”, “COVER” or “Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove” or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange “X”). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.et1.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org\
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SOI Secretary of the Interior

http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
    a. Interim CQC Plan
    b. CQC Plan
    c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
    a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
    a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than Contracting Officers Representative days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 10 days of operation, which must be accepted within 5 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has

separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by drawing sheets, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control

of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or

address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years of experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years of experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years of experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.

Area	Qualifications
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years of experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years of experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years of experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technicaion of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL:

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the

requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
   b. Review of the Contract drawings.
   c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   e. Review Special Inspections required by drawings, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
   f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
   g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
   h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
   i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
   j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
   k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by drawings, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities,

including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by drawings, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test

facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Testing Laboratory Services requirements in the drawings.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been

corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Contracting Officers Representative office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase

(Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with

the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage are defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
   6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328 ..... Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officers Representative for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
   d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
   e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control,

noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

l. Inclusion of “best management practices” and methodologies.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs,

vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 10 year storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR.
c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas shown and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	100
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.

c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.

d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.

f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.

g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General-Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage or Contamination.
   7. Mishandling and Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

D. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

E. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

F. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

G. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officers Representative a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
   a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
   b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 81 13.02 SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC v4.

D. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
   b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
   c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting

Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
   1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
      a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
      b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
      c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
      d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
      e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
      f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
   2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program’s product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
   3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
   1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
   2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
   3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
   4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
   5. Flush-out Documentation:
      a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
      b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Contracting Officer Representative and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing

method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.

5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:

1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11) Stain: 250 g/L.
12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
   a. Building insulation.
   b. Cement and concrete.
   c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
   d. Floor tiles.
   e. Flowable fill.
   f. Laminated paperboard.
   g. Modular threshold ramps.
   h. Nonpressure pipe.
   i. Patio blocks.
   j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
   k. Roofing materials.
   l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
   m. Structural fiberboard.
   n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
   o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
   p. Hydraulic mulch.
   q. Lawn and garden edging.
   r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
   s. Park benches and picnic tables.
   t. Plastic fencing.
   u. Playground equipment.
   v. Playground surfaces.
   w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
   a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
2) Carpets.
3) Cleaners.
4) Composite Panels.
5) Corrosion Preventatives.
6) Erosion Control Materials.
7) Dust Suppressants.
8) Fertilizers.
9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
11) Glass Cleaners.
12) Hydraulic Fluids.
13) Industrial Cleaners.
14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
18) Packaging Films.
19) Paint Removers.
20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
22) Roof Coatings.
23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
24) Water Tank Coatings.
25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:
   a. Bathroom Faucets
   b. Commercial Toilets
   c. Irrigation Controllers
   d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
   e. Residential Toilets
   f. Showerheads
   g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies

h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

a. Appliances:

1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.

2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).

3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).

4) Dehumidifiers.

5) Dishwashers (Residential).

6) Freezers (Residential).

7) Refrigerators (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

1) Audio/Video Equipment.

2) Computers.

3) Data Center Storage.

4) Digital Media Player.

5) Enterprise Servers.

6) Imaging Equipment.

7) Monitors.

8) Professional Displays.

9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.

10) Telephones.

11) Televisions.

12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.

13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

1) Dishwashers.

2) Fryers.

3) Griddles.

4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.

5) Ice Makers.

6) Ovens.

7) Refrigerators and Freezers.

8) Steam Cookers.

9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).

2) Boilers.
3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
6) Furnaces (Residential).
7) Water Heaters.
8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:
1) Decorative Light Strings.
2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
4) Light Bulbs.
5) Light Fixtures.
6) Pool Pumps.
7) Roof Products.
8) Water Coolers.
9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Boilers (Commercial).
2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Computers.

2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
   a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
   b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.
5. Provide construction dust control to comply with SCAQMD Rule 403.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 81 13.02
SUSTAINABILITY CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS – LEED NC V4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes requirements and procedures which are additive to and compatible with 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS, and necessary to contribute to sustainability certification under the LEED v4 for New Construction and Major Renovations rating system (LEED NC v4).

B. Refer to the 'Guiding Principles Checklist LEED v4 for New Construction and Major Renovations' for mandatory credits.

C. A copy of the LEED NC v4 Project Checklist is attached at the end of this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-40-004 v3.0, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates must include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles (160 km) of project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted or harvested or recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) must contribute to regional value. The purchase location, distribution and all points of manufacture are now included in the definition of regional materials.

C. Biobased Material: Products which meet the Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard. Biobased raw materials must be tested using ASTM Test Method D6866 and be legally harvested, as defined by the exporting and receiving country. Exclude hide products, such as leather and other animal skin material.

D. Salvaged or reused materials: Construction materials recovered from existing buildings or construction sites and reused. Common salvaged materials include structural beams and post, flooring, doors, cabinetry, brick, and decorative items.

E. Refurbished materials: Products that could have been disposed of as solid waste. These products have completed their life cycle as consumer items and are then refurbished for reuse without substantial alteration of their form. Refurbishing includes renovating, repairing, restoring or generally improving appearance, performance, quality, functionality, or value of a product.

F. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): A compliant EPD is a third-party declaration with external verification; is product-specific (not industry-wide); conforms to ISO 14025, 14040, 14044, and EN 15804 or ISO 21930; and has at least a cradle-to-gate scope.

G. Health Product Declaration (HPD): A compliant HPD provides full disclosure of known hazards and demonstrates chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

H. Extended producer responsibility: An environmental policy approach in which a producer’s responsibility for a product is extended to the postconsumer stage of the product’s lifecycle. An extended producer responsibility policy shifts responsibility (physically and/or economically, fully or partially) upstream toward the producer and away from municipalities; and creates incentives for producers to take into account environmental considerations when designing their products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Additional Sustainability Action Plan requirements.

1.

B. Additional inclusions in Sustainable Construction Progress Reports:

1. Inspection report or date-stamped photos confirming compliance with the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan
2. Provide updated information submittal using LEED Online forms and USGBC-provided spreadsheets for the following LEED Credits sought for Project.

C. Cut sheets for all plumbing fixtures used in the project.

D. Receipts for salvaged and refurbished materials used for Project, indicating sources and costs for salvaged and refurbished materials.

E. Additional Product Submittals to be provided with manufacturer documentation:

1. Life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 with cradle to gate scope.
2. Environmental Product Declaration.
3. Corporate Sustainability Report.

4. Evidence of manufacturer participation in an extended producer responsibility program.
5. Health Product Declaration.
   Regional Materials: Indicate location and distance from project site of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and fraction by weight that is considered regional. Show the purchase location, distribution and all points of manufacture.
6. Biobased Materials: Indicate percent of biobased content. Include statement indicating cost of each relevant product and fraction by weight that is considered biobased material.
7. Provide chain-of-custody certificates for products containing certified wood. Include statement indicating cost for each product with certified wood and fraction by weight that is certified wood.
8. Construction and Waste management Calculator tracking recycling for the project. Provide documentation for all activities.
9. Calculator, product information showing product information, MSDS, third party certifications, testing reports for low emitting materials.
10. IAQ Management plan, including checklists, protection measures description, photographs of IAQ measures and records for filtration media.
11. For paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane provide documentation of compliance with low-emitting materials requirements:
    a. The manufacturer or third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area.
    b. Manufacturers' claims of compliance with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 must also state range of total VOCs after 14 days (336 hours), measured as specified in the CDPH Standard Manual v1.1: 0.5 mg/cubic meter or less; between 0.5 and 5.0 mg/cubic meter; or 5.0 mg/cubic meter or more.
    c. VOC content for each product.

12. For adhesives and sealants applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane provide documentation of compliance with low-emitting material requirements:
    a. The manufacturer or third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area.
    b. Manufacturers' claims of compliance with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 must also state the range of total VOCs after 14 days (336 hours), measured as specified in the CDPH Standard Manual v1.1: 0.5 mg/cubic meter or less; between 0.5 and 5.0 mg/cubic meter; or 5.0 mg/cubic meter or more.
    c. VOC content for each product.
13. For flooring installed on site within the weatherproofing membrane provide documentation of compliance with low-emitting material requirements:
    a. Manufacturers' claims or third-party certification of compliance with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 which states the exposure scenario used to determine compliance.
14. Composite wood products: manufacturer documentation which confirms low formaldehyde emissions that meet the California Air Resources Board Composite Wood Products Airborne Toxic Control Measures (ATCM) for formaldehyde requirements for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins or no added formaldehyde resins (NAUF).
15. Ceiling, wall, thermal and acoustic insulation products:
    a. Manufacturers' claims or third-party certification of compliance with the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 which states the exposure scenario used to determine compliance.

F. Batt insulation products: manufacturer or third-party documentation which confirms the product contains no added formaldehyde.
1. New furniture and furnishing products:
    a. Manufacturer or third-party documentation of testing in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011, and compliance with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 using either concentration

modeling approach or emissions factor approach and using the appropriate modeling scenario.

b. Confirmation of modeling scenario used.

2. Exterior applied adhesives, sealants, coatings, roofing, and waterproofing materials applied on site:

a. Manufacturer documentation demonstrating compliance with VOC limits of California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007 Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings and South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, effective July 1, 2005.

b. A statement confirming that roofing installations did not use hot-mopped asphalt installation techniques.

c. A statement confirming that parking lots and other paved surfaces did not use coal tar sealants.

G. Additional Closeout Submittals

1. LEED Online: Final completed LEED Online forms and associated required documentation uploaded to LEED Online for the following prerequisites and credits:

a. Construction activity pollution prevention.

b. Construction and demolition waste management planning.

c. Building product disclosure and optimization – environmental product declaration.

d. Building product disclosure and optimization – sourcing of raw materials.

e. Building product disclosure and optimization – material ingredients.

f. Construction and demolition waste management.

g. Low-emitting materials.

h. Construction indoor air quality management plan.

i. Indoor air quality assessment.

2. Report from testing and inspecting agency indicating results of indoor-air-quality testing and documentation showing compliance with indoor-air-quality testing procedures and requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. LEED v4 for New Construction and Major Renovations Rating System.

B. LEED Reference Guide for Building Design and Construction, 2013 Edition.

C. Forest Stewardship Council Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship (FSC STD-40-004 v3.0).
D. Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard.
E. 2012 EPA Construction General Permit.
F. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
G. California Air Resources Board Composite Wood Products Airborne Toxic Control Measures (ATCM).
H. California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007 Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings.
I. ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011.
J. ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2.
K. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
L. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report.
M. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
N. U.N. Global Compact: Communication of Progress.
O. ISO 26000: 2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility.
P. Chemical Abstract Service Registration Number (CASRN).
Q. Health Product Declaration Open Standard.
R. Cradle to Cradle Certified.
S. GreenScreen v1.2 Benchmark.
T. GreenScreen List Translator.
U. REACH Optimization.
V. EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. At least 20 permanently installed products from at least 5 different manufacturers must have one of the following:
   1. Publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that has at least a cradle to gate scope.

For credit calculation purposes, this is valued at one quarter of a product.

2. Environmental Product Declarations (EPD):
   a. Industry-wide (generic) EPD – Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as a participant by the program operator are valued as one half of a product for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.
   b. Product-specific Type III EPD – Products with third-party certification (Type III), including external verification, in which the manufacturer is explicitly recognized as the participant by the program operator are valued as one whole product for the purposes of credit achievement calculation. [OR]

B. Products that comply with one of the criteria below account for at least 50 percent by cost of total value of permanently installed products:
   1. Third party certified products that demonstrate impact reduction below industry average in at least three of the following categories:
      a. Global warming potential (greenhouse gases), in CO2e.
      b. Depletion of stratospheric ozone layer, in kg CFC-11.
      c. Acidification of land and water sources, in moles H+ or kg SO2.
      d. Eutrophication, in kg nitrogen or kg phosphate.
      e. Formation of tropospheric ozone, in kg NOx, kg O3 eq, or kg ethane.
      f. Depletion of nonrenewable energy resources, in MJ.
   2. For Credit achievement calculation, these products are valued at 100 percent of their cost for credit achievement calculations. Products sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles (160 km) of project site are valued at 200 percent of their base contributing cost.
   3. Structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30 percent of value of compliant building products.

C. At least 20 permanently installed products from at least 5 different manufacturers must have publicly released a report from their raw material suppliers which include raw material supplier extraction locations, a commitment to long-term ecologically responsible land use, a commitment to reducing environmental harms from extraction and

manufacturing processes, and a commitment to meeting applicable standards or programs voluntarily that address responsible sourcing criteria.

1. Products sourced from manufacturers with self-declared reports are valued as one half (1/2) of a product for credit achievement.
2. Third-party verified corporate sustainability reports (CSR) which include environmental impacts of extraction operations and activities associated with the manufacturer's product and the product's supply chain, are valued as one whole product for credit achievement calculation. Acceptable CSR frameworks include the following:
   a. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report.
   b. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
   c. U.N. Global Compact: Communication of Progress.
   d. ISO 26000: 2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility.
   e. USGBC approved program: Other USGBC approved programs meeting CSR criteria. [OR]

D. Products that meet at least one of the responsible extraction criteria below account for at least 25 percent by cost of total value of permanently installed products:
   1. Responsible extraction criteria:
      a. Extended producer responsibility. Products purchased from a manufacturer (producer) that participates in an extended producer responsibility program or is directly responsible for extended producer responsibility. Products meeting extended producer responsibility criteria are valued at 50 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.
      b. Biobased materials. Biobased products must meet the Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard. Biobased raw materials must be tested using ASTM Test Method D6866 and be legally harvested, as defined by the exporting and receiving country. Exclude hide products, such as leather and other animal skin material. Products meeting biobased materials criteria are valued at 100 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.
      c. Wood products. Wood products must be certified by the Forest Stewardship Council or USGBC-approved equivalent. Products

meeting wood products criteria are valued at 100 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.

d. Materials reuse. Reuse includes salvaged, refurbished, or reused products. Products meeting materials reuse criteria are valued at 100 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.

e. Recycled content. Recycled content is the sum of postconsumer recycled content plus one-half the pre-consumer recycled content, based on cost. Products meeting recycled content criteria are valued at 100 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.

f. USGBC approved program. Other USGBC approved programs meeting leadership extraction criteria.

2. For credit achievement calculation, products sourced (extracted, manufactured, and purchased) within 100 miles (160 km) of project site are valued at 200 percent of their base contributing cost. For credit achievement calculation, the base contributing cost of individual products compliant with multiple responsible extraction criteria is not permitted to exceed 100 percent its total actual cost (before regional multipliers) and double counting of single product components compliant with multiple responsible extraction criteria is not permitted and in no case is a product permitted to contribute more than 200 percent of its total actual cost.

3. Structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30 percent of value of compliant building products.

E. (Option 1) At least 20 permanently installed products from at least 5 different manufacturers must use any of the following programs to demonstrate chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

1. Manufacturer Inventory. The manufacturer has published complete content inventory for the product following these guidelines:

a. A publicly available inventory of ingredients identified by name and Chemical Abstract Service Registration Number (CASRN).

b. Materials defined as trade secret or intellectual property may withhold the name and CASRN but must disclose role, amount and GreenScreen benchmark, as defined in GreenScreen v1.2.

c. Health Product Declaration. The end use product has a published, complete Health Product Declaration with full disclosure of known

hazards in compliance with the Health Product Declaration open Standard.

d. Cradle to Cradle. The end use product has been certified at the Cradle to Cradle v2 Basic level or Cradle to Cradle v3 Bronze level.

e. Declare. The Declare product label must indicate that all ingredients have been evaluated and disclosed down to 1000 ppm.

f. ANSI/BIFMA e 3 Furniture Sustainability Standard. The documentation from the assessor or scorecard from BIFMA must demonstrate the product earned at least 3 points under 7.5.1.3 Advanced Level in e3-2014 or 3 points under 7.4.1.3 Advanced Level in e3-2012.

g. Cradle to Cradle Material Health Certificate. The product has been certified at the Bronze level or higher and at least 90% of materials are assessed by weight.

h. Product Lens Certification

i. Facts - NSF/ANSI 336: Sustainability Assessment for Commercial Furnishings Fabric at any certification level

j. USGBC-approved program. Other USGBC-approved programs meeting the material ingredient reporting criteria. [OR]

F. (Option 2) Products that document their material ingredient optimization using paths below for at least 25 percent by cost of total value of permanently installed products:

1. GreenScreen v1.2 Benchmark. Products that have fully inventoried chemical ingredients to 100 ppm that have no Benchmark 1 hazards:
   a. If any ingredients are assessed with the GreenScreen List Translator, value these products at 100 percent of cost.
   b. If ingredients have undergone a full GreenScreen Assessment, value these products at 150 percent of cost.
2. Cradle-to-Cradle Certified. End use products are certified Cradle to Cradle. Products will be valued as follows:
   a. Cradle to Cradle v2 Gold: 100 percent of cost.
   b. Cradle to Cradle v2 Platinum: 150 percent of cost.
   c. Cradle to Cradle v3 Silver: 100 percent of cost.
   d. Cradle to Cradle v3 Gold or Platinum: 150 percent of cost.
3. International Alternative Compliance Path – REACH Optimization. End use products and materials that do not contain substances that meet REACH criteria for substances of very high concern. If the product

contains no ingredients listed on the REACH Authorization or Candidate list, value at 100 percent of cost.

4. USGBC-approved program. Products that comply with USGBC approved building product optimization criteria. [OR]

G. (Option 3) Use building products for at least 25 percent, by cost, of total value of permanently installed products in Project that meet the following criteria:

1. Products are sourced from product manufacturers who engage in validated and robust safety, health, hazard, and risk programs which at a minimum document at least 99 percent (by weight) of the ingredients used to make the building product or building material.
2. Products are sourced from product manufacturers with independent third-party verification of their supply chain that at a minimum verifies:
   a. Processes are in place to communicate and transparently prioritize chemical ingredients along the supply chain according to available hazard, exposure and use information to identify those that require more detailed evaluation.
   b. Processes are in place to identify, document, and communicate information on health, safety and environmental characteristics of chemical ingredients.
   c. Processes are in place to implement measures to manage health, safety and environmental hazard and risk of chemical ingredients.
   d. Processes are in place to optimize health, safety and environmental impacts when designing and improving chemical ingredients.
   e. Processes are in place to communicate, receive and evaluate chemical ingredient safety and stewardship information along the supply chain.
   f. Safety and stewardship information about the chemical ingredients is publicly available from all points along the supply chain.
3. Products meeting Option 3 criteria are valued at 100 percent of their cost for the purposes of credit achievement calculation.
4. For credit achievement calculation of options 2 and 3, products sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles (160 km) of project site are valued at 200 percent of their base contributing cost. For credit achievement calculation, the value of individual products compliant with either option 2 or 3 can be

combined to reach the 25 percent threshold but products compliant with both option 2 and 3 may only be counted once.

5. Structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30 percent of value of compliant building products.

H. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials additional requirements:

1. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. 90 percent by volume of interior paints and coatings applied to walls, floors, and ceilings must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
   b. 100 percent of products must meet the applicable VOC limits of the California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007, Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, or the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, effective June 3, 2011:
      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 100 g/L.
      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 275 g/L.
      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 275 g/L.
      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 275 g/L.
      5) Floor Coating: 50 g/L.
      6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      8) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
      9) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
      10) Stain: 250 g/L.
      11) Concrete Curing Compounds: 100 g/L.
      12) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
      13) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
      14) Waterproofing Sealers: 100 g/L.
      15) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
      16) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
2. Each flooring element installed in the building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of

Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.

3. Composite wood products within the weatherproofing membrane must be documented to have low formaldehyde emissions that meet the California Air Resources Board ATCM for formaldehyde requirements for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins or no added formaldehyde resins (NAUF).
4. Ceiling, wall, thermal and acoustic insulation products which are not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010, using the applicable exposure scenario.
5. Furniture: 90 percent, by cost, of new furniture and furnishing items must be tested in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011, and comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 (for half credit, by cost) or 7.6.2 (full credit, by cost) using either the concentration modeling approach or the emissions factor approach, using the appropriate modeling scenario.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management additional requirement:

1. Perform air quality testing.
   a. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the LEED Reference Guide for Building Design and Construction, 2013 Edition.
   b. Demonstrate that contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
      1) Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
      2) Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m.
      3) Ozone (for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas): 0.075 ppm.
      4) Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 micrograms/cu. m.

5) Target chemicals listed in CDPH Standard Method v1.1, Table 4-1, except formaldehyde: CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010, Allowable Concentrations, Table 4-1.
6) Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.

c. For each sampling point where maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
d. Air-sample testing must be conducted as follows:
1) Measurements must be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at minimum outside air flow rate for occupied mode throughout duration of air testing.
2) Building must have all interior finishes installed including millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for testing.
3) Number of sampling locations varies depending on size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, number of sampling points must not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. (2300 sq. m) or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and must include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
4) Air samples must be collected between 3 and 6 feet (0.9 and 1.8 m) from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

A. LEED NC v4 Project Checklist

- - - END - - - -

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 22, Division 23, and Division 26series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy

phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA’s operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer Representative as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Contracting Officer Representative and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer Representative. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Contracting Officer Representative and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Contracting Officer Representative to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Contracting Officer Representative of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Contracting

Officer Representative, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

E. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

G. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms

Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer’s Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner’s Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management

VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-COR	VA Contracting Officer Representative
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also – Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component,

equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing” and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include

instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA.

Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Plumbing	
Fixtures, Domestic Water Distribution	Plumbing Fixtures, Valves, shock absorbers, piping
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, vacuum, compressed air), outlet certification, cross-connection verification
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (air-cooled), pumps (variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	condensate recovery, water treatment, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, humidifiers, DDC control panels

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	**Description**
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and

that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
   2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
   3. Verify that Work is complete, and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
   4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
   5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
   6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
   7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
   8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
   9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
   10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and

comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.

O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.

P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.

Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12-month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.

8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-

Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.
   d. Identify test number of tests being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
   e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
   f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.

g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed, or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed, and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.

4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off-season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system’s testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor’s project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures

to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Contracting Officer Representative with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including,

but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the

construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
   a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line-item task on the Startup Checklist was performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Workstation located within the engineer’s office. Additionally, Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer’s office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more

effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing – Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer Representative, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting – The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct

Digital Control System, then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.

4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	**Type**	**Trend Interval**	**Operational Trend Duration**	**Testing Trend Duration**	**Alarm Type**	**Alarm Range**	**Alarm Delay**
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	**Calibration Frequency**	**O&M Calibration Procedure Reference**
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the

testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. System and equipment or component name(s)
   2. Equipment location and ID number
   3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
   4. Date
   5. Project name
   6. Participating parties
   7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
   8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
   9. Formulas used in any calculations
   10. Required pretest field measurements
   11. Instructions for setting up the test.
   12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
   13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format

14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e., persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended overusing the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F),

temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.

5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled-out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.

3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
   d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will

evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Contracting Officer Representative, VA’s Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.

2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
   j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   l. Lighting equipment and controls.
   m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
   n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
   1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
H, Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.

c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.

b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.

b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.

c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
   2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
   3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.31 ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT

F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

1.3 PROTECTION:

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck.

Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
   1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
   2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR’s approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
   1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
   2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.31
ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL 1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK 1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS 1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK 1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK 1
1.1.4 TASKS 1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES 2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY 2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL 2
1.4 DEFINITIONS 3
1.4.1 GENERAL 3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY 3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS 9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS 10
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS 10
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY 11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS 11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS 11
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS 11
1.5.6 STANDARDS 11
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS 12
1.5.8 NOTICES 12
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES 12
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS 12
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES 12
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS 13
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING 13
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION 14
1.6.1 PERSONNEL 14
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION 15
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM 15
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR 15
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS 16
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION 16

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION 16
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST 16
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK 16
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS 16
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION 16
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL 16
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS 17
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT 17
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE 17
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE 17
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS 17
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 18
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT 18
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS) 18
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA 19
2.2.1 GENERAL 19
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA 19
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS 20
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS: 20
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA 20
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING 20
2.3.1 GENERAL 20
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT 21
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH 22
2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN 23
2.5 SUBMITTALS 23
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS 23
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT 25
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT 25
PART 3 - EXECUTION 26
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS 26
3.1.1 SITE SECURITY 26
3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS 26
3.1.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL 27
3.1.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC 27
3.1.5 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM 27
3.1.6 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA 27

3.1.6.1 GENERAL 27
3.1.6.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF 27
3.1.6.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA 28
3.1.6.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS 28
3.1.6.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA 28
3.1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT 28
3.1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES 28
3.1.9 PRE-CLEANING 28
3.1.9.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS 28
3.1.9.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS 29
3.1.9.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA 29
3.1.10 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES 29
3.1.10.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING 29
3.1.10.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS 30
3.1.10.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS 30
3.2 REMOVAL OF CLASS II TRANSITE MATERIALS: 31
3.2.1 GENERAL 31
3.3.1 GENERAL 32
3.4 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION 32
3.4.1 GENERAL 32
3.4.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE 33
3.4.3 WORK DESCRIPTION 33
3.4.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS 33
3.4.5. CLEANING: 33
3.5 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING 33
3.5.1 GENERAL 33
3.5.2 VISUAL INSPECTION 33
3.5.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING 34
3.5.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES 34
3.6 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE 34
3.6.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK 34
3.6.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR 35
3.6.3 WORK SHIFTS 35
ATTACHMENT #1 36
ATTACHMENT #2 37
ATTACHMENT #3 38
ATTACHMENT #4 39

SECTION 02 82 13.31
ASBESTOS TRANSITE ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos transite materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.

B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM transite in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
As indicated on the drawings.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

C. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

A. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

B. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.

C. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, enclosure, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

D. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contract.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any

exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s).
3. less than –0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area.
4. serious injury/death at the site.
5. fire/safety emergency at the site.
6. respiratory protection system failure.
7. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

A. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure,

demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface the isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial

hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an airtight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60-inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work

assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure, which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may

include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8-hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of

which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be the VA's PIH (VPIH) of Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420

B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300

D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400

E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

F. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420

G. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

H. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000

K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037

M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555

N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration **(OSHA)**

1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Hazard Communication
7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid

C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

D. Department of Transportation (DOT)

E. Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

A. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Administrative Rules of South Dakota 74:36:08

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

A. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
   2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.

B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
   2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
   3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.

B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records, in the same time frame as notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1. Abatement contractor to be currently certified under the requirements of the ASBESTOS CONTROL PROGRAM as outlined in the Administrative Rules of South Dakota; 74:31

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).

B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit.

Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.

D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.

1. For non-life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.

F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.

H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

B. Proof of Contractor licensing.

C. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.

D. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.

E. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.

F. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).

G. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

H. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.

   1. Regulated area preparation procedures.
   2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d).
   3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees.
   4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
   5. Personal protective equipment to be used.

I. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.

J. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.

K. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and

refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.

3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.
5. All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

A. The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program..

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

A. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

A. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination, they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

A. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

A. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as

evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

A. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

A. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

A. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

A. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

A. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

A. The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

B. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.

C. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

A. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide each regulated area with a fiber drum with a disposal bag in it for personnel waste materials.

1.9.2 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION AREA (W/EDA)

A. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDA for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area.

1.9.3 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

A. Contain all waste in 6 mil poly bags. Clean/decontaminate bags and pass through a double 6 mil flap doorway into another bag or fiber drum. Remove to disposal dumpster/gondola/vehicle. At no time shall unprotected personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the regulated area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

A. Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

B. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).

C. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

D. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

E. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.

F. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

G. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.

H. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.

I. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and wastewater filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

J. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

K. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).

L. Disposal bags – Materials shall be wrapped in 2 layers of 6 mil poly for transite waste and shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations. If necessary, materials may be boxed or otherwise packaged to prevent damage to transite waste materials during transport. If boxed or otherwise packaged, appropriate labels shall be affixed to the outer layer of the final container.

M. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

N. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.

O. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

A. Using critical barriers, Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated, and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire-retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

A. Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A. A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per workday.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING:

A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an airtight seal.

B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.

C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect

and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
   1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
   2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
   3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
   4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
   5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.

B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.

C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

D. All air sampling and analysis data will be recorded on VA Form 10-0018.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

A. The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor, Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log, shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will

perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

A. The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose-leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the contractor's personnel. The AHAP(s) must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
C. Security and Safety Procedures
D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
F. Regulated Area Requirements for Class II work
G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
I. Removal Procedures for Class II Materials
J. Disposal of ACM Waste
K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.

C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
2. Wastewater filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
3. Encapsulants, surfactants, handheld sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.

E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractors, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.

F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f)

and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.

1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
2. List of projects(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.

1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion

(asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.

K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

1. Removal of any poly barriers.
2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.

4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

A. The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.

C. A logbook shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.

D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency

exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.

G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.1.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

A. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Ensure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.1.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

A. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system **(HVAC)** components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

B. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal

any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.5 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect greater than (>) - 0.02" water column gauge (WCG) pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.6 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.6.1 GENERAL

A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with

duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.6.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

A. Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only by the competent person. All other means of access shall be eliminated, and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire-retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.6.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

A. Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.6.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.6.6 FLOOR BARRIERS

A. If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches.

3.1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Sections 1,7 and 1.8.3 of this document.

3.1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.9 PRE-CLEANING

3.1.9.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

B. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.1.9.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

B. Contractor to Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult, but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.1.9.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

B. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.10 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.10.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

A. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/ documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.10.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.

B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAP-compliant (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings;

crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.

C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems and critical openings in the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolate the regulated area from any other air in the building. The VA's representative will monitor the isolation provision.

E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VA's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.

F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.

G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.10.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency

plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REMOVAL OF CLASS II TRANSITE MATERIALS

3.2.1 GENERAL

A. All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not break up materials; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal and maintain good housekeeping in work areas during abatement.

3.2.2 OUTDOOR WORK AREAS

A. On some projects, work must be performed on exterior areas of the building. If outdoor work is to be performed, all applicable OSHA, state and local regulations must be followed to ensure that outdoor work areas are in compliance so that workers, the general public and the environment are protected.

3.2.3 SCAFFOLD FALL PROTECTION

A. Each employee more than 6 feet above the base work level shall be protected from falls by guardrails or a fall arrest system. Fall arrest system includes harnesses, components of the harness/belt such as Dee-rings, and snap hooks, lifelines, and anchorage points. Lifelines must be independent of supports lines and suspension ropes and not attached to the same anchorage point as the support or suspension rope. OSHA’s scaffolding standard defines a competent person as “one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, which are unsanitary, hazardous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.” The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or from a

scaffold or roof during storms or high winds and to ensure that a personal fall arrest system will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the scaffold and scaffold components for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

3.2.4 ROOF/ELEVATED WORK AREA PROTECTION

A. The competent person shall determine if the walking/working surfaces on which the employees are to work on have the strength and structural integrity to support the employees safely. Each employee on a walking/working surface (horizontal and vertical surface) with an unprotected side or edge which is 6 feet or more above a lower level shall be protected from falling by the use of guardrail systems, safety net systems, or personal fall arrest system.

3.2.5 EXCAVATION/TRENCHING WORK AREA PROTECTION

A. Each employee who is working in excavation/trenching work areas to alter or remove materials such as underground piping shall be protected from hazards arising from such work areas. A competent person who is OSHA trained in excavation/trenching operations must be present on site at all time in which work in these areas occurs. The competent person will determine if it is safe for employees to work on or in excavation/trenching work areas and to ensure that all applicable safety measures will protect the employees. The competent person will also inspect the excavation/trenching areas for visible defects before each work shift and after any occurrence which could affect the structural integrity of the excavation/trenching areas and to authorize prompt corrective measures.

3.2.6 REMOVAL OF TRANSITE:

A. All transite must be wetted prior to removal. Unfasten transite panels without disturbance. Keep transite intact.

B. All waste must be wrapped in two layers of 6 mil poly and lowered carefully to the ground.

C. Materials may not be dropped from any height. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL

3.3.1 GENERAL

A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.4.1 GENERAL

A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.

B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.

C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.4.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

A. Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.4.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

A. Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.4.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removal and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.

B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:

1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.4.5. CLEANING

A. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.5.1 GENERAL

A. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the cleaning.

3.5.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

A. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/ material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.5.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with

procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**

B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.5.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc, as measured by PCM methods.

B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
2. All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.6 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.6.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
   1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
   2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
   3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
   4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.6.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

A. The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.6.3 WORK SHIFTS

A. All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.
B. Workers will be provided with adequate washing and break area facilities located away from the containment site.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #:_____

PROJECT NAME:_____Abatement Contractor:_____

VAMC/ADDRESS:_____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

   which took place from / / to / /

2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.

3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.

4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.

5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.

6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.

7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer’s recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:_____DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:_____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:_____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:_____

1. I verify that the following individual

   Name:_____Social Security Number:_____

   who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

   Address:_____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor:_____Date:_____

Printed Name of Contractor:_____

ATTACHMENT #4

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location:_____

VA Project #:_____

VA Project Description:_____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature_____Date_____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)_____Date_____

- - - END - - -

SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing and disposal of lead-based paint at interior locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to lead airborne concentration of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (0.03 parts per million) of air averaged over 8-hour period. As used in this section, ”30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (0.03 parts per million)" refers to action level.

B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by Contractor.

E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.

F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action.

G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.

I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment:
HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of

collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3-micron (0.012 mil) size particles.

J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.

L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter (0.05 parts per million) of air as 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. When employee is exposed for more than 8 hours per workday, determine PEL by following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.

M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. Take samples representative of employee's work tasks.

N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. Z9.2-12 - Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

1. 29 CFR Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
2. 29 CFR Part 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
3. 40 CFR Part 260 - Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
4. 40 CFR Part 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
5. 40 CFR Part 262 - Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
6. 40 CFR Part 263 - Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.

7. 40 CFR Part 264 - Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
8. 40 CFR Part 265 - Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
9. 40 CFR Part 268 - Land Disposal Restrictions.
10. 49 CFR Part 172 - Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
11. 49 CFR Part 178 - Specifications for Packagings.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. 586-09 - High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.
c. Architect/Engineer.
d. Inspection and Testing Agency.
e. Contractor.
f. Paint removal contractor.
g. Other installers responsible for finishing resulting surfaces.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
a. Respiratory protection program.
b. Hazard communication program.
c. Hazardous waste management plan.
d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
e. Employee training.
f. Removal schedule.
g. Removal sequence.
h. Preparatory work.
i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
j. Removal.
k. Inspecting and testing.
l. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
    a. Paint removal products.
    b. Vacuum filters.
    c. Respirators.
2. Safety data sheet for each paint removal product.
3. Installation instructions.
    a. Paint removal products.

C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.

1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.

D. Certificates: Certify completed training.

1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Paint removal contractor.
2. Testing laboratory.
    a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    b. Current evidence of participation in NIOSH PAT Program.
    c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
3. Industrial hygienist.
    a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    b. Resume showing previous experience.
    c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
4. Paint disposal facility.
    a. Name, address, and telephone number.
    b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:

1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
2. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
3. Certification of medical examinations.
4. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:
   1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
      a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.1025.
      b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
   2. Comply with the local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:

B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.
   1. Successful participant in NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program within prior 12 months.
   2. Accredited by American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
   1. Certify Training.
   2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
   3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
   4. Direct monitoring.
   5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
   6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.

E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.

F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
   1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.

2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
    a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.

G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134, 29 CFR Part 1910.1025, and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
    a. Test fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and maximum 6-month intervals, as required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200.

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations including the following:
1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact. Provide two copies of EPA state and local hazardous waste permit applications permits and EPA Identification numbers.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.

7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
C. Scrapers:
   1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
   2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.
D. Rinse Water: Potable.
E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) and (ii).
   1. Exemption: Examination is not required when employee medical records show last examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62(I) was completed within previous 12 months.
B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.20.
C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
   1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.
   1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
   2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.

B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 days before starting paint removal work.

C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
   1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint removal work area with containment screens.
   2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.

D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off area designated on drawings or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.

E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.

F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
   1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead according to 29 CFR Part 1926.57.
   2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
   3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
   4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.

H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.

I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.

1. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.

B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.

D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:

1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
   a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
   b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
   c. Shower.
   d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.

E. Monitoring - General:

1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 16 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:

1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.

B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.

C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.

1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.

B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory as specified.

B. Perform sampling and testing for:

1. Air monitoring.
2. Lead based paint.

3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

A. Cleaning:

1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
2. Vacuum clean work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.

B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.
1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
2. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.

D. Waste Collection:
1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.

E. Waste Disposal:
1. Minimum 14 days before delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative who will arrange for job site inspection of drums and manifests by paint disposal facility personnel.
2. Contracting Officer's Representative will arrange hazardous wastes removal, transport and delivery to paint disposal facility to ensure drums do not remain on project site longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.

F. Waste Disposal:

1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
   a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
   b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foundation wall infill.
2. Footings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10(R2015) .....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009) .....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.

301/301M-16 .....Specifications for Structural Concrete.

305.1-14 - .....Hot Weather Concreting.

306.1-90(R2002) .....Cold Weather Concreting.

318/318M-19 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347R-14 - .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

SP-66-04- .....ACI Detailing Manual.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M-20 .....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C33/C33M-18 .....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

C39/C39M-20 .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

C94/C94M-20 .....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

C143/C143M-20 .....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

C150/C150M-20 .....Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C171-16 .....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

C192/C192M-19 .....Standard practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

C219-20a .....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic and Other Inorganic Cements.

C260/C260M-10a(2016) ...Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

C494/C494M-19 .....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

C618-19 .....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

C881/C881M-20 .....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

C989/C989M-18a .....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

C1240-20 .....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Submit large scale drawings of reinforcing steel, including all reinforcing bend diagrams and reinforcing details, to the COR for review and approval.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Concrete Mix Design.
2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.

D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Each ready-mix concrete batch delivered to site.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

B. Pozzolans:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM International (ASTM) C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements. Pozzolans shall not exceed 25 percent of total cementitious materials by weight.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM International (ASTM) C33/C33M.

1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
2. Size 67 for other applications.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM International (ASTM) C33/C33M.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM International (ASTM) C260/C260M.

G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM International (ASTM) C494/C494M.

H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM International (ASTM) A615/A615M or ASTM International(ASTM) A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.

I. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.

J. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM International (ASTM) C171.

K. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Agent: ASTM International (ASTM) C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.

B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM International (ASTM) C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.

C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay-based products not acceptable.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, Option C.

B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).

C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.

D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM International (ASTM) C143.

E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 Below	310 (520)	See 4 Below

Notes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.

B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.

C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.

D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:

1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.

E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.

G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.

B. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.

1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.

D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

E. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.

F. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.

G. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.

B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.

1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.

3.5 FORM REMOVAL

A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.

B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.

C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.

2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.

3.7 FOUNDATION WALL INFILL

A. Install air-entrained concrete at foundation wall infill, as indicated.

B. Install expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves, as indicated.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.

D. Place porous backfill, as indicated on Drawings.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.
5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Test mortar and materials specified.
   3. Mortar:
      a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
      b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
         1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
         2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
         3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
   4. Non-Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
      a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
   5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
   1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.

1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.

F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.

1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.

H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:

1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one-part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5-part hydrated lime.
2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
   a. Proportion by volume: One-part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8-part hydrated lime.

B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar to match existing in color and type.

C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.

1. Admixtures:

a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

D. Colored Mortar:
1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Drawings.

E. Color Admixtures:
1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

E. Pointing Mortar:
1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

A. Type M Mortar: Use for parging below grade.
B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade and and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.

C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Grout

B. Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING: Ready-Mixed Grout.

C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section
American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A118.6-19 - .....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
C40/C40M-20 - .....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
C150/C150M-20 - .....Portland Cement.
C207-18 - .....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
C404-18 - .....Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
C476-20 - .....Grout for Masonry.
C595/C595M-20 - .....Blended Hydraulic Cement.
C979/C979M-16 - .....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
C1019-19 - .....Sampling and Testing Grout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Grout, each type.
2. Cement.
3. Aggregate.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Blended hydraulic cement.
   2. Portland cement.
   3. Grout.
   4. Hydrated lime.
   5. Aggregate.
   6. Color admixture.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Grout:
      a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.
   3. Cement:
      a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
      b. Nonstaining cement containing more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
   4. Aggregate:
      a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Grout Components:

1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.
3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
5. Liquid Acrylic Resin:
   a. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.
6. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Blended Hydraulic Cement Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
   a. Fly Ash: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   b. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   c. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 MIXES

A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.

1. Color Admixture:
   a. Pigments: ASTM C979, inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
   b. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.

B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.

D. Remove debris from grout spaces.

E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.

1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.

B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.

1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.

C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).

D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
   1. Interior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-15ae1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
   3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
   4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
   5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
   6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
   7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
   8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
   10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
   11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
   12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
   14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
   16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
D. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
   1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
   2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
   3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
D. Samples:
   1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
   2. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
   3. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
   4. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
   5. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
   6. Glazed Structural Facing Tile: Clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.
E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Ceramic glazed facing brick.
F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Face brick.
   2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
   3. Ceramic glazed facing brick.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings. Match Existing where applicable.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

A. Brick:

1. Face Brick:
   a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
   b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
   c. Size:
      1) Modular.
      2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
3. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126.
4. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.

5. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
   1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
      a. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
   2. Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
   3. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.

C. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

D. Clay Tile Units:
   1. Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
      a. ASTM C126, Grade S, Type I (single faced units).
   2. Size: 8W, thickness as shown.

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Joint Reinforcement:
   1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
   2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
   3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
   4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
   5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
   6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
   7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
   8. Ladder Design:
      a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
      b. Cross wires 2.6 mm (0.10 inch) diameter.
   9. Trussed Design:
      a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
      b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
   1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
   2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
   3. Loop Type:

a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.

b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.

4. Angle Type:

a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.

3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.

2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:

a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.

b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:
1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths to extend minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Shear Keys:
1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

B. Weeps:
1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

E. Box Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.

F. Masonry Cleaner:
1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

G. Fasteners:
1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:
1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.

2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:
1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 200 mm (8 inches) at both ends.
4. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

F. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

G. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

H. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

I. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Reinforced Masonry: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at

400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.

4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:

a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.

3. Grout openings:
a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:
   1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
   2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
   3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
   4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
   5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
   6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
   7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
   8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
   9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:
   1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
   2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
   3. Arches:
      a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
      b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
      c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
      d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:
   1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
   2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
   3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:
   1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with cast-in-place concrete.
   2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
   3. Do not install full bonding headers.
   4. Parging:
      a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
      b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
      c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
      d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
   5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.
   6. In locations where hurricane driven rains are expected, install bituminous dampproofing on cavity side of inner wythe.

F. Cavity Walls:
   1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
   2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.
   3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
      a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
      b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
      c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
   4. Veneer Framed Walls:
      a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
      b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.7 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Types and Uses:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 9 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of minimum 1/4 of unit length, except where stack bond is indicated on drawings.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
12. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
13. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.

15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
17. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
18. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
19. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
20. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
21. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with

3.8 GROUTING

A. Preparation:
   1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
   2. Close cleanouts.
   3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
   4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.

B. Placing:
   1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
   2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
   3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
   4. Interruptions:
      a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
      b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
      c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:
   1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
   2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.8 m (6 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and

3.9 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.

C. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.

D. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.

E. AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.

G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated “L” and “T” sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.

I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).

B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells or provide units with solid bottoms.
4. Provide pattern bond shown, or if not shown, alternate head joints in vertical alignment.

E. Grouting:

1. Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: Use low-lift grouting techniques.

F. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support

in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
4. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:
   1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
   3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:
   1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
   1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
   2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
   1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
   2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
   1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
   2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.12 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:
   1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
   2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Structural drawing sheets.

B. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Welders and welding procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
   2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes:
   1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channel and Angles:
   1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plates and Bars:
   1. ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Hollow Structural Sections:
   1. ASTM A500/A500M.

E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
   1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
   2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
   3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
   a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.

D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.

D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.

B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.

C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.

D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.

S100-16 .....Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-20 .....Structural Welding Code - Steel.

1.3/D1.3M-18 ..... Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

A653/A653M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A1008/A1008M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

E119-20 .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18 .....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B ..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.

G. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

No. 31-07 .....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.

H. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

580 .....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.

D. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

2.3 METAL ROOF DECK

A. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
   1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
   1. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
B. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
C. Corrugated Form Deck Fastening:
   1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by mechanical self-tapping screws as indicated.
   2. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 10 or larger machine screws.
      a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
D. Cutting and Fitting:
   1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.

2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
   a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
   a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
   b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
   d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 **DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel joists.

1.2 **RELATED WORK**

A. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural steel framing.

B. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies.

C. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 **SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) review and approval

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

1.4 **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2016)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A123/A123M-17 .....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-16a .....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14e1 .....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-20 .....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C955-18e1 .....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Steel Structural Framing Members

C1107/1107M-20 .....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488/E488M-18 .....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

E1190-11(2018) .....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-18 .....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B .....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 **MATERIALS**

A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gauge and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated CP60, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.

B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gauge and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

2.2 **JOIST FRAMING**

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer’s standard C-shaped steel joists, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges. Size and thickness as indicated.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer’s standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges. Size and thickness as indicated.

2.3 **ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS**

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer’s standard elsewhere.

2.4 **REQUIREMENTS**

A. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **FABRICATION**

A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.

B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

C. Hold members in place until fastened.

D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer’s instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

3.2 **ERECTION**

A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.

B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.

C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.

D. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.

E. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.

3.3 **TOLERANCES**

A. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.

B. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 **FIELD REPAIR**

A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

C. Manufacturer’s Literature and Data:

1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.

D. Manufacturer’s certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.

B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.

D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having

firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15 .....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01 .....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-07 .....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013) .....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10 .....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008) .....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11 .....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14 .....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D2344/D2344M-13 .....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates

D2559-12a .....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011) .....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6108-13 .....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

D6109-13 .....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products

D6111-13a .....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement

D6112-13 .....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013) .....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13 .....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615 .....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E .....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85 .....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10 .....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09 .....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174 .....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).
3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.

2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
   a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
   b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:

a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Screws:
1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

B. Nails:
1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

C. Adhesives:
1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Nails.

a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
   4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
      a) 152 mm (6 inch) wide or less to each joist face nail two (2) 8d nails.
      c) Plywood or structural use panel to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 152 mm (6 inches) on center and at intermediate supports 254 mm (10 inches) on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 305 mm (12 inches) at supported edges and 508 mm (20 inches) o.c. at intermediate supports.

2. Bolts:
   a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
   b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
   c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
   d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
   e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
   a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
   a. Where shown or option to nails.
   b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
   c. Spaced same as nails.

D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.

E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.

/6. Unless otherwise shown, provide wall furring 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) continuous wood strips installed plumb on walls, using wood shims where necessary so face of furring forms a true, even plane. Space furring not over 406 mm (16 inches) on centers, butt joints over bearings and rigidly secure in place. Anchor furring on 406 mm (16 inches) centers.

K. Rough Bucks:
1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.

4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

N. Sheathing:

1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.
5. Match and align sheathing which is an extension of work in place to existing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cement board sheathing at exterior framed wall construction.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. A118.9-10 - Cementitious Backer Units.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
2. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
3. C1325-14 - Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Cement Board: 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
2. Fasteners: One of each type used.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant sheathing against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING

A. Cement Boards: Meeting ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.

1. Thickness: 16 mm (5/8 inch).

2. Width: 1219 mm (48 inches), minimum.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel Drill Screws: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling.

1. ASTM C1002, Type S for fastening to framing less than 0.8 mm (33 mils) thick.

2. ASTM C954 for fastening to framing 0.8 mm (33 mils) thick and greater.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Alkali resistant tape as recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

C. Bonding Material: As recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

D. Air Barrier: As specified in Section 07 27 27, FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER, VAPOR RETARDING.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Verify framing is plumb and in plane.

D. Correct substrate deficiencies.

3.2 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced maximum 200 mm (8 inches) o.c. and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from edge of unit.
2. Install screw heads without penetrating cement board surface.
3. Install sheathing with 6 mm (1/4 inch) gap where sheathing abuts masonry or similar materials to prevent wicking of moisture.
4. Install sheathing with 10 mm (3/8 inch) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements or building expansion joints.
5. Horizontal Installation: Abut ends of boards over centers of studs. Stagger end joints minimum one stud spacing for adjacent boards. Fasten boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
6. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Fasten boards at perimeter and with fin field of board to each stud.
7. Apply bonding material to imbed tape and completely fill board joints, and gaps between each panel.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Remove loose or spalling joint finish. Patch areas missing joint finish.

B. Replace broken or damaged boards.

C. Protect boards from moisture using temporary coverings until finishes are applied.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Complete roof removal for new roof system installation.
2. Partial roof removal for new roof system installation.
3. Roofing membrane and selective roofing system component removal for new roof membrane installation.
4. Existing roofing membrane preparation for new roofing installation.

B. Existing Roofing System: EPDM. System components include:

1. Vegetation with growing media water retention mat and root barrier.
2. Pavers and paver support.
3. Aggregate ballast.
4. Roof insulation and drainage board.
5. Aggregate surfacing.
6. Roofing membrane.
7. Cover board.
8. Roof insulation.
9. Vapor retarder.
10. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Replacement Roof Deck.

B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Replacement Roof Deck and Parapet Sheathing.

C. Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING: New Roofing System.

D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Counterflashing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1 (R2016) .....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):

SNT-TC-1A (2019) .....Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-12(2017) e2 .....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

C578-19 .....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

C728-17a .....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

C1177/C1177M-17 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C1153-10(2015) .....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.

C1278/C1278M-17 .....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.

D4263-83(2018) .....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

DOC PS 1-19 .....Structural Plywood.

DOC PS 2-18 .....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
   c. Contractor.
   d. Installer.
   e. Manufacturer's field representative.
   f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Removal and installation schedule.
   b. Removal and installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Removal and installation.
   f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.

g. Transitions and connections to other work.

h. Inspecting and testing.

i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Description of temporary roof system and components.

3. List of patching materials.

4. Recover board fastening requirements.

5. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions.

6. Existing roofing warrantor's instructions.

D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

E. Field Inspection Reports:

1. Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.

F. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey Report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING.

2. Licensed to perform asbestos abatement in Project jurisdiction when removal of asbestos-containing material is required.

3. Approved by existing roofing system warrantor when work affects existing roofing system under warranty.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.

1. Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.

2. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

B. Existing Roofing Available Information:

1. The following are available for Contractor reference:
   a. Roof moisture survey.
   b. Test cores analysis.
   c. Construction drawings and project manual.
2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.

D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.

1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.

1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.
2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.

B. Plywood Sheathing: See Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

D. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578-19.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.

E. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.

F. Recover Board: One of the following:

1. Insulation: See Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
2. Fiber Board: ASTM C208-12(2017) e2, Type II, fiber board; 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
3. Glass Mat Gypsum Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M-17, water-resistant; 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
4. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board: ASTM C1278/C1278M-17, water-resistant; 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.

G. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Infrared Roof Moisture Survey: Ground-based, walk-over type performed according to ASTM C1153-10(2015).
   1. Record the entire survey on DVD and provide one copy to Contracting Officer's Representative with report.
   2. Include in report thermograms of suspect areas and corresponding daytime photos of same locations.
   3. Conduct inspection by NDT test technician certified to at least Level 2 in Thermal/Infrared test method according to ASNT SNT-TC-1A.
   4. Mark out roof areas determined to be wet to indicate minimum areas to be removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
   1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
   2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.
   3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
D. Protect landscaping from damage.
E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
   1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.

2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.

I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contacting Officer's Representative.

3.3 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

A. Notify Contacting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.

1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.4 OVERBURDEN REMOVAL

A. Remove aggregate ballast.

1. Store aggregate ballast for reuse.

B. Remove loose aggregate from bituminous membrane surface.

C. Remove pavers and paver support.

1. Store undamaged pavers and paver supports for reuse.
2. Dispose of damaged pavers.

D. Remove plants, planting medium, water retention mat, nd root barrier from vegetated roof assembly.

1. Store materials and plants for reuse.
2. Protect plants from root exposure and drying.

E. Remove insulation and drainage board from protected roofing membrane.

1. Store insulation and drainage board for reuse.

3.5 COMPLETE ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

A. Remove existing roofing system completely, exposing structural roof deck.

1. Removecover board, roof insulation, vapor retarder,.
2. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.6 PARTIAL ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

A. Remove existing roofing completely, exposing structural roof deck at locations and to extent indicated on drawings.

1. Remove cover board, roof insulation, vapor retarder.
2. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.7 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND SELECTIVE ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL

A. Remove existing roofing membrane, only, in locations and to extent indicated on drawings.

B. Visually inspect cover board, roof insulation, vapor retarder, for moisture immediately after roof membrane removal.

1. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative to observe inspections.

2. Identify wet roofing system components required to be removed.
3. Mark roofing system removal locations and extents.

C. Remove wet roofing system components.
1. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners when removals expose structural roof deck.

D. Patch selective roofing system removals immediately after inspection and repair.

E. Install patching materials to match existing roofing system.

F. Patch roofing membrane to maintain building watertight, unless new roofing membrane is installed same day as removal and repair.

3.8 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.

B. Concrete Roof Decks:
1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.
2. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263-83(2018) each day for each separate roof area.
a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.

C. Steel Roof Decks:
1. Visually inspect structural roof deck installation and fasteners.
a. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsuitable conditions and inadequate fastenings potentially affecting roof system performance.
2. Secure roof deck with additional fastenings as indicated on drawings.
3. Replace roof deck as indicated on drawings
a. Replacement Roof Deck: See Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.9 TEMPORARY ROOFING

A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.

B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

C. Prepare temporary roofing to receive new roofing.

3.10 EXISTING MEMBRANE PREPARATION FOR NEW ROOFING

A. Remove existing roofing surface projections and irregularities. Produce smooth surface to receive recover boards.
1. Broom clean existing surface.

3.11 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.

1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
2. Single Piece Counterflashings: Carefully bend counterflashing.
3. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse.

B. Remove existing base flashings.
1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.

C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

D. Remove existing parapet sheathing and inspect parapet framing.
1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of damaged framing.

E. Install exterior fire-retardant-treated plywood sheathing, 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick.

3.12 RECOVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install recover boards over existing roof insulation roofing membrane with butted joints. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.

B. Fasten recover boards to resist wind-uplift.
1. Fastening Requirements: See Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING.
2. Uplift Resistance: Base on pull out resistance determined by specified field testing.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory.
1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1(2016).

B. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:
1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.
2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.14 DISPOSAL

A. Collect waste materials in containers.

B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.

C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
   a. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed walls.
2. Acoustical insulation.
   a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions ceilings .

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
2. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
3. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
4. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
5. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
6. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases Steel Studs.
7. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Insulation Thickness:

1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.

B. Insulation Types:

1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.

B. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid .
   a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.

3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.
4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
   a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
   b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

B. Sound Deadening Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
   a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
   a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:
1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
   a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
   b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:
1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

C. Tape:
1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.

C. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.

D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. General:
   a. Open voids are not acceptable.
   b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
   c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
   d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
   e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs:
   a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
3. Ceilings and Soffits:
   a. Metal Framing:
      1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
      2) At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.
      3) Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.
   b. Ceiling Transitions:
      1) In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.
      2) Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.

3) Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

B. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
   a. Metal Framing:
      1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
      2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
      3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect insulation from construction operations.

B. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

B. Roof and deck insulation, substrate board, vapor retarder, and cover board on new metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

1. Standard 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
2. C1278/C1278M-07a (2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
3. C1289-15 C1396/C1396M-14a - Gypsum Board.
4. D41/D41M-11 -
5. D4586/D4586M-07(2012) e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
6. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
7. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):

1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

E. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.

F. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
   a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
   b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
D. Samples:
   1. Roof insulation, each type.
   2. Fasteners, each type.
   3. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
   4. Biobased Content:
      a. Show type and quantity for each product.
   5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
   1. Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Insulation Thermal Performance:
   1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
   2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.

B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.

C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:
   1. UL Listed.
   2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
      a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
      b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
   1. Insulation Recycled Content:
      a. Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      b. Fiberglass: 20 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      c. Glass Fiber Reinforced Rigid Foam: 6 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

B. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

C. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

D. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.

C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:

1. Fabricate of, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

C. Substrate Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

D. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.

C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according to requirements for specified roofing system.
   1. Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

B. Insulation Thickness:
   1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
   2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
   3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
   4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
      a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
   5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
   1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:

a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.

b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.

2. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:

a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.

B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.

C. Secure cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Gypsum Board Sheathing 09 29 00, GYPSUM SHEATHING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. A108/A118/A136-14 - Installation of Ceramic Tile.
2. A137.1-12 - Ceramic Tile - Version 1.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B117-11 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
2. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
3. C177-13 - Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
4. C297/C297M-15 - Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
6. C666/C666M-15 - Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.
7. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
8. D968-15 - Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.
9. D2794-93(2010) - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
10. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
11. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
12. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
13. E330/E330M-14 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
14. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Wall by Uniform Static Air Pressure Differences.
15. E2486/E2486M-13 - Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS).

16. G90-10 - Performing Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Architect/Engineer.
      c. Contractor.
      d. Installer.
      e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including air barriers and sealants.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.
      b. Installation sequence.
      c. Preparatory work.
      d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
      e. Installation.
      f. Terminations.
      g. Transitions and connections to other work.
      h. Inspecting and testing.
      i. Other items affecting successful completion.
   3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Show details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, dentils, quoins, lintels, openings, penetrations, flashing, and other special applications.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.
   3. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Two 300 mm (1 foot) square samples of EIFS finishes over cement board identical to proposed installation in thickness, color, texture and workmanship.

E. Test reports: Certify each product and complete system complies with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer with project experience list .

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.7 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Unless greater temperature is required by system manufacturer, install products only when ambient air temperature is minimum 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) and rising and predicted to persist for 24 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant EIFS system materials against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide system components from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

A. Description: Polymer-Based (PB) system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhered to sheathing and finished with glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and textured finish coat.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
   b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.
2. Full Scale Wall Fire Test: No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames when tested according to ASTM E119.
3. Impact Resistance (Sample to be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25 mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application), ASTM E2486/E2486M:
   a. Medium Impact Resistance - 5.65 to 10.1 J (50-89 inch-lbs.).
4. Structural Performance: (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application): ASTM E330/E330M, no permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
   a. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
5. Water Penetration: ASTM E331, no water penetration minimum 720Pa (15psf) for windows and 300 Pa (6.24 psf) for curtain wall assembly.
6. Abrasion Resistance: ASTM D968, 500 liters of sand with slight smoothing and no loss of film integrity.
7. Accelerated Weathering: ASTM G90; 2000 hours with no deterioration.
8. Salt Spray Resistance: ASTM B117; Withstand 300 hours with no deleterious effects.
9. Water Vapor: ASTM E96/E96M; Maximum 12 g/h/sq. m (18 grains/hour/sf.).

10. Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4 inch by 8 inch) specimens; 25 mm (1 inch) insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open), ASTM C67.
    a. 50 Cycles: 20 hours at 9 degrees C (4 degrees F); 4-hour thaw in water.
    b. After 50 cycles; total weight gain of maximum 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.

C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer compatible with sheathing.

D. Insulation:
    1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
    2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation minimum of 6 weeks before installation.
    3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except maximum 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and maximum 100 mm (4 inches) thick.

E. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

F. Accessories:
    1. Trim, control joints, weep screed, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
    2. Metal Items and Fasteners: Corrosion resistant.

G. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of system.
    1. Minimum weight 100 g/sq. m (4.3 oz./sq. yd.).

H. Base Coat: Manufacturer's standard.

I. Finish Coat: Manufacturer's standard. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (1/16 inch), complying with performance requirements.

J. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
    1. When required, provide non-staining primer, bond breaker, and backer rods as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
    2. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

2.3 UNIT FINISH

A. Description: Reinforced gypsum board joints, skim coat and bonding coat applied directly to gypsum board sheathing ready to receive ceramic tile finish and grout.

B. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Reinforcing tape: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) wide, polymer coated, open mesh glass fiber tape.
2. Tape Embedding Material: ANSI A118.4; ready-to-mix Portland cement latex fortified mortar containing dry latex polymers.

C. Accessories: Trim, control joints and corner beads as recommended by exterior finish system manufacturer.

D. Sealant: ASTM C920; Class 50 with 100 percent recovery. Type, grade and use recommended by sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work.

D. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 CONTROL JOINT INSTALLATION

A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints.

B. Install surface control joints as follows:

1. Direct Exterior Finish: Install at 6 meters (20 feet) maximum on center, both directions, erecting continuous vertical joints first at building expansion joints, intersection of dissimilar substrates or finishing materials where concentrated stresses or movement is anticipated. Leave 13 mm (1/2inch) minimum continuous gap between board panels to receive control joint.

2. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant according to EIFS manufacturer's recommendation.

B. Do not apply sealant in locations intended for water drainage.

3.5 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Board Layout: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing minimum 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

B. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to gypsum board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for 24 hours minimum before sanding.

C. Create means of drainage between insulation board and gypsum board sheathing.

D. Flash penetrations and terminations to discharge water to exterior.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and vertically.

F. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before applying base coat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.

G. Base Coat: Trowel apply uniform thickness of base coat to insulation with minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness and minimum 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.

H. Install reinforcing fabric embedded in base coat. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, back wrapping, and other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Ensure fabric pattern is not visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure basecoat 24 hours minimum before applying finish coat.

I. Finish Coat:

1. Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair before applying finish coat.
2. Trowel apply finish coat minimum 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick.
3. Texture finish as required.
4. Surface Tolerance: Maximum 1/500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) deviation from plumb and plane.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 27 27
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-retarding air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements: Section 01 45 00 Quality Control

B. Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates: Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.

C. Flashing Components of Factory Finished Roofing and Wall Systems Air Barriers Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

D. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

E. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum windows .

G. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):

1. Quality Assurance Program.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
2. C1193-13 - Use of Joint Sealants.
3. D412-06a(2013) - Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
4. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
5. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
6. E162-15a - Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

7. E783-02(2010) - Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
8. E1186-03(2009) - Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
9. E2178-13 - Air Permeance of Building Materials.
10. E2357-11 - Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Indicate size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

C. Test reports:
1. Submit field inspection and test reports.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer with project experience list .
a. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.

F. Installation Audit:
1. Submit audit report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
3. Accreditation by ABAA.

C. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.

2. Approved by manufacturer.
3. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
4. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.
5. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Accredited by International Accreditation Service, Inc. or American Association for Laboratory Accreditation.
2. Staff experienced in installation of specified system and qualified to perform observation and inspection specified and determine compliance with project requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
B. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.

B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.

C. Perform as continuous vapor retarding air barrier and moisture drainage plane.

D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.

E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.

2.3 AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:

1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Maximum 5.8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 500 percent, minimum.
5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84S.
   a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
   b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.

B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.

C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
   1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
   2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.
C. Apply primer.
D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.

G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
   1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.

H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.

I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.

J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.

K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and tested by Contracting Officer’s Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory.
   1. Perform inspections and tests before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.

B. Inspections:
   1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
   2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
   3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
   4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
   5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
   6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

C. Field Tests:
   1. Qualitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E1186.
   2. Quantitative air-leakage testing according to ASTM E783.

D. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.
   1. Up to 900 sq. m (10,000 sq. ft.): One inspection.

E. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer’s Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.

F. Defective Work:

1. Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove masking materials.

B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.

B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 40 00
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies uninsulated metal wall systems as shown on contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color and texture of finish: See Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide metal composite metal wall products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels of the type and design indicated. Match existing ACM panels.

B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.

D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing U value thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panel.

F. Manufacturer’s Certificates: Indicating manufacturer’s qualifications specified.

G. Installer qualifications.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.

B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal roofing and siding panels.

C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal wall panels for a minimum of ten (10) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02 .....Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

2605-13 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

SG03-02 .....Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A463/A463M-10 .....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A653/A653M-13 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A924/A924M-14 .....Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-10 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

C553-13 .....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-13. .....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C612-14 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1396/C1396M .....Gypsum Board

D2244-14 .....Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

D4214-07 .....Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

E119-14 .....Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials

E283-04(R2012) .....Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

E331-00(R2009) .....Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylight, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1592-10 .....Terminology Relating to Occupational Health and Safety

E1646-95(R2011) .....Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

E1680-11 .....Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems

E1980-11 .....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces

E2140-01(R2009) .....Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head

E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1 Standard-14

F. FM Global:

4471-10 .....Class 1 Panel Roofs

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

580-05(R2013) .....Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WALL PANELS:

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.Design loads per Building Codes and Local Jurisdiction for the following:

1. Wind Loads:
2. Other Design Loads:
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.3 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
   1. Test-Pressure Difference: 300 Pa (6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).
D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 67 degrees C (120 degrees F), ambient; 100 degrees C (180 degrees F), material surfaces.
E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 SHEET STEEL:

A. Minimum 0.8 mm (0.31 inch) thick for wall.
B. Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3, Structural.
   1. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.
C. Steel, Sheet, Commercial: ASTM A1008, Type C.
D. Steel, Sheet, Aluminized: ASTM A463/A463M and AISI SG03-3. Steel to be coated on both sides with 0.15 Kg/sq. m (0.5 ounce of aluminum per square foot).

2.4 ALUMINUM PLATE AND SHEET:

A. ASTM B209M (B209).

2.5 FASTENERS:

A. Fasteners for Steel Panels: Galvanized or cadmium plated steel.
B. Fasteners for Aluminum Panels to be aluminum or stainless steel.
C. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.6 GYPSUM BACKING BOARD:

A. ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, Plain face, Square edge.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS:

A. Urethane or Isocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I.
B. Mineral Fiber Blankets: ASTM C553, Type I.
C. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class I.

2.8 FABRICATION:

A. General:

1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, or at least one-story height for wall panels with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.
3. Overall thickness of panels is shown of the contract documents.
4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints . Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water tight. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for sealing compounds.
5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, panel reinforcements for support of mechanical and electrical work as shown on the contract documents, and related components and accessories.
   a. Sub-girts: 1.0 mm (0.0396 inches) thick galvanized steel hat channels deigned to receive panel fasteners or clips.
   b. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

B. Composite Metal Wall Systems:

1. Panels consisting of an exterior face sheet, sub-girts, gypsum backing board panels, insulation, and interior liner sheet.
2. Panel Composition:
   a. Exterior face sheet of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel of indicated configuration and pattern.
   b. Gypsum backing board used for wall panels to be of the same type for each layer.
   c. Interior liner sheet of 0.7 mm (0.0276 inch) thick galvanized sheet steel of flush pattern.
   d. Insulation to be mineral fiber blankets installed on interior face of liner sheet.

C. Fabricate wall louvers and frames used in conjunction with walls panels to be of same material, thickness and finish as exterior face sheets of

wall system. Louver assembly to be designed and installed to prevent infiltration of water into structure.

2.9 FINISH:

A. For insulated composite wall panel, match existing panel finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Match existing panel system.

B. Provide aluminum alloy for color coating as required to produce specified color. Provide color as specified in Drawings. Color for sheet aluminum to not deviate more than the colors of extrusion samples.

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

C. Provide finishes for steel face sheets as follows. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 3 mm (0.5 mil).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.

B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.

C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.

D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.

E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.

F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with nondefective material.

G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.

H. Wall Panels:

1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.
2. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members match existing configuration and jointing
3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
5. Flashing is not required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.

J. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

K. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. 3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.

6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings and provide new panels.
7.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
   1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
   2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with, or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.

B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.
   2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

B. Roof Membrane Color: Match Existing-see Drawings.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
   1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
   2. RP-4 2013 - Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
   1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
   1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
   2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
   4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   5. C140/C140M-15 - Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
   6. C936/C936M-15 - Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
   7. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.

8. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
9. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.
10. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
11. D1876-08(2015) e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
12. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
13. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
14. D3884-09(2013) e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
15. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012) e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
18. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
19. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
20. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
21. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
22. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
   1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).

H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
   1. Approved - Product Approval.

I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
   1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.

K. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
   2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
   1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.

2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Roofing membrane layout.
2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
3. Base flashing and termination details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Minimum fasteners pull out resistance.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
3. Fasteners: Each type.
4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list .

G. Field quality control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
2. Regularly installs specified products.
3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:

1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.

2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards copings edge metal and walkway pads .

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as per applicable Building Codes and local Jurisdiction.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Match Existing-See Drawings.

B. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I - non-reinforced

1. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils) .
2. Color: White-See Drawings.

B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.

B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.

1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).

C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent based, to suit substrates.
G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
H. Pipe Compression Clamp:
   1. Stainless steel drawband.
   2. Worm drive clamp device.
I. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
J. Fastener Sealer: One-part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
K. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two-part sealer.
L. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.6 FASTENERS

2.7 SEPARATION SHEET

A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
   1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
   2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.8 FLEXIBLE TUBING

A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.9 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip resistant, approximately 450 mm by 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square and 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick with rounded corners.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Protection Materials:

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
   1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
   2. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
   1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
   2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
   3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of workday.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
   1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
   2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4) inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
   3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
   1. Allow deck to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.

2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.

G. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:

1. Comply with Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.

1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.

3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 580 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.

B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:

1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

E. Adhered System Installation:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.
6. Adhere membrane to comply with ANSI/SPRI RP-4 requirements.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
   a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
   b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
   c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
   d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

C. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:
   1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
   2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.

B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.

C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
   1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
      a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.

c. Test Results:

Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.

2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.

2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.

1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protection when no longer required.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.

B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Match existing.

F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.

E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41 .....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42 .....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44 .....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03 .....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620 .....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621 .....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14 .....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-11 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-08 .....Solder Metal

B209-10 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12 .....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173-03(R2011) .....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06(R2013) .....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187-97(R2011) .....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-11 .....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656-07 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07 .....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A .....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A .....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure as per applicable Building Codes and Local Jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
2. Copings
3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
4. Gutter and Conductors
5. Expansion joints
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.

C. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).

b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

F. Metal Options:
   1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
   2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
   1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
   2. Aluminum:
      a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
      b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
      c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
      d. Mill finish.
   3. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
      a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
      b. Manufacturer's finish:
         1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
         2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
         3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
   1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.

2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. Windowsill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use either, stainless steel, or polyethylene coated copper.
2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one-piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.

6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two pieces:
1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counterflashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) overlap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
   a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
   b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
   c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.10 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long **[**with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams**]**.

1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.

B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.

C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

D. Conductor Heads:

1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60-degree angle.
5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
6. Solder joints for watertight assembly.
7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS

A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:

1. 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel.

B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.14 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45-degree snap lock.

2.17 SCUPPERS

A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
   3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a watertight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.

16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Windowsill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for watertight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over waterproof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.

4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to ensure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
   a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
      1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
      2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
   b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
   a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
   b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
   c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to ensure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
   a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturer’s instructions.
   b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occurs, install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6

D. Scuppers:

1. Install scupper with flange behind gravel stops; leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint.
2. Set scupper at roof water line and fasten to wood blocking.
3. Use sealant to seal joint with fascia at ends.
4. Coordinate to lap over conductor head and to discharge water into conductor head.

3.7 COPINGS

A. General:

1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counterflashing. Secure counterflashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.

B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.

C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.12 SPLASH PANS

A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.

B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.13 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.

B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.

C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS, SHEET IN601.

B. Sealant Material and Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION

D. Rigid Insulations for Roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.

B. Provide roof accessories listed in FM Approvals “RoofNav” and approved for windstorm classification Class A. Identify materials with FM Approval markings.

C. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.

2. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color-anodized aluminum not less than 101 x 101 mm (4 x 4 inches), except extrusions are to be of a width not less than section to be used. Submit sample that shows coating with integral color and texture. Include manufacturer's identifying label.

C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A666-10 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B32-08(R2014) .....Solder Metal

B370-12 .....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
B882-10 .....Pre-Patinated Copper for Architectural Applications
C612-14 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
D1970/D1970M-14 .....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
D226/D226M-09 .....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
D4869/D4969M-05(R2011) .Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In Steep Slope Roofing

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11 .....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
611-14 .....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. FM Global (FM):
RoofNav .....Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
F. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

2.5 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS:

A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown in construction documents.
C. Maximum lengths of 3.05 M (10-feet).

D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one (1)-piece assemblies with not less than 305 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
E. Provide 101 mm (4 inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 152 mm (6 inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.
F. Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer as specified. Color (Match Existing)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
C. Underlayment Installation:
   1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment:
      a. Apply primer as required by manufacturer.
      b. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation.
      c. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 152 mm (6 inches) staggered 610 mm (24 inches) between courses.
      d. Overlap side edges not less than 89 mm (3-1/2 inches). Roll laps with roller.
      e. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
      f. Apply continuously under copings and roof-edge fascias and gravel stops.
      g. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
   3. Slip Sheet:
      a. Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties.
      b. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 50 mm (2 inches).
D. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
E. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown

otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.

F. Where soldered joints are required, clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
   1. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
   2. Reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed work.
   3. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
   4. Do not use torches for soldering.
   5. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint.
   6. Fill joint completely.
   7. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

G. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

H. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.

I. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

J. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
   1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
   2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
   3. Provide lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
   4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.

K. Aluminum Coping:
   1. Install sections of coping with approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) space between ends of sections.
   2. Center joint gutter bar and covers at joints and lock in place.
   3. When snap-on system is installed ensure front and back edges are locked in place.

L. Fascia-Cant System:
   1. Install galvanized steel cant; coordinate with roofing work and after completion of roofing work install extruded aluminum fascia,

concealed joint cover plate, and aluminum compression clamp, where shown in construction documents.

2. Install system to allow for expansion and contraction with 6 mm (1/4 inch) space between extruded aluminum members and galvanized steel cant as required by manufacturer of system.
3. Offset joints in extruded aluminum members from galvanized steel cant joints.

M. Expansion Joint Covers:

1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
4. Three piece assembly:
   a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
   b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.
   c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
   d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
   e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches.
5. Two piece assembly:
   a. Install curb section with screws allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) space at end joints with splice plate at joint.
   b. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
   c. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
   d. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one (1) side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two (2) coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
SPRAY APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Testing laboratory accreditations.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
   a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
   b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver to jobsite in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.

B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.

C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

D. Keep dry until ready for use.

E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.

B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer’s certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.

B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.

E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
   a. Apply to one (1) column.
   b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C841-03(R2013) .....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C847-14 .....Metal Lath

E84-14 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12a .....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E605-93(R2011) .....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E736-00(R2011) .....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E759-92(R2011) .....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011) .....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011) .....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011) .....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011) .....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014) .....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings .Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide .....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.

C. Fungus resistant.

D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER:

A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.

C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.

F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer’s written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.

3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten-on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.

4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
a. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
b. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness and replace dislodged or removed material.
2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
3. Do not hand mix material.

C. Repair:

1. Respray test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
Spray	Columns supporting one floor	2	UL Y615
Spray	Columns supporting more than one floor	2	UL Y615
Spray	Columns supporting roof	1	UL Y615
Spray	Floor decks	2	UL D902
Spray	Floor supports	2	UL N634
Spray	Roof decks	1	UL D902
Spray	Roof supports	1	UL D902

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Inspector qualifications.

E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply

with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09 .....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a .....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14 .....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a .....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13 .....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008) .....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014) .....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross-sectional area.

C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:

1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping

systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials

approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

C. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

D. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION .

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor

tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Installer qualifications.

C. Contractor certification.

D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
   a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
   b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06 .....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14 .....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a .....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012) .....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10 .....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12. .....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014) .....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13 .....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012) .....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013) .....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13 .....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10 .....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14 .....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
   d. Stone to stone.
   e. Cast stone to cast stone.
   f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
   g. Wood to masonry.
   h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
   i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
   j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
   a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.

b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
   i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.

2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
D. Submit color samples to COR and Architect for selection and approval of all sealants to be used at counter areas.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
   1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
   1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.

D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.

3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated floor, building expansion joint assemblies.
   a. Metal plate covers at floor joints.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

B. Metal Finishes: See drawings

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Structural Steel.
2. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
3. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
4. A786/A786M-05(2009) - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.
5. B36/B36M-13 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar.
6. B121/B121M-11 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar.
7. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
8. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
9. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
10. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
11. B455-10 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.
12. C864-05(2011) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
13. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

14. E1399/E1399M-97(2013)e1 - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
15. E1966-15 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

E. UL LLC (UL):
1. 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product specified.
2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
3. Description of materials and finishes.
4. Installation instructions.

D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
1. Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
2. Each type and color of flexible seal.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer with project experience list.

F. Certificates: Indicate products comply with specifications.
1. Fire rated expansion joint cover assemblies.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
   1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.

B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.

1. Minimum Movement Capability: 25 50 percent.
2. Movement Type: Thermal and wind .

C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

D. Fire Rated Joints: ASTM E1399, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079, including hose stream test at full-rated period.

1. Fire rating: Match adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction.
2. System: Capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating.
3. Coverless Applications: Maintain fire rating without joint cover system.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.

B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

E. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.

F. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.

1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
2. Plate: ASTM B121.

G. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

I. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.

J. Fire Barrier: Labeled by an approved independent testing laboratory for fire resistance rating indicated for maximum joint width.

a. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard with factory cut miters and transitions.

b. Fire Barrier Lengths:

1) Joint widths up to and including 150 mm (6 inches): Maximum 15 m (50 feet) to minimize field splicing.

2) Other Joint widths: 3 m (10 foot) with overlapping ends for field splicing.

K. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

1. Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
   a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
4. Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
6. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.

B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
   a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
   b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.

a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
b. Rattle-free due to traffic.

3. Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
   a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
6. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
1. Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
   a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.
   a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.
6. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
1. Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
   a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
   b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.
6. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
1. Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.

a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.

4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
5. Seismic: As required by Code.
6. Finish: As specified in Drawings.

F. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:

1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
2. Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
   a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
      1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
   b. Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
   c. Recessed front face seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with no movement grooves, designed for plus or minus 50 percent movement of joint width.
3. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

G. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:

1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
2. Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
   a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
3. Seismic: As required by Code.
4. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

H. Garage Floor Joint Cover Plate:

1. Frame: Angle edge frame on both sides of joint, size as shown.
   a. Anchors: Stud bolts minimum 100 mm (4 inches) long and 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter welded to angle spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   b. Drill and top one frame for cover plate fasteners.
2. Cover Plate: Aluminum or steel cover plate minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick with edges beveled, smooth finish, drilled for countersunk fasteners at ends and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

3. Seismic: As required by Code.
4. Finishes: As specified in Drawings.

I. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.
1. Frames: Extruded aluminum angle on both sides of joint.
2. Filler: Elastomeric sealant.
3. Anticipated movement: 25 percent maximum.
4. Finishes: As specified in Drawings

2.6 FINISHES

A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.
1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
   1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.

C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.

D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
   1. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
   2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.

E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.

F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.

G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.

H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.

J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.

K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
   1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
   2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Fire Barriers:
   1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
   2. Install at joints in floors and in fire rated walls.
   3. Use fire barrier sealant furnished with expansion joint assembly.

M. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.
3. Glazed openings and louvers in hollow metal doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

H. UL LLC (UL):
1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
3. Installation instructions.

D. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Sound rated door and frame.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
   a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.
3. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656/D3656M, 18 by 18 aluminum wire mesh.

E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Doors: Level 1 and Physical Performance Level C, standard duty; Model 2, seamless.

B. Door Faces:

1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) .

C. Door Cores:

1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb or vertical steel stiffeners .
2. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded . See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
   a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
   b. Wood Doors : 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating .

2.6 LOUVERS

A. Louver Style: Sight-proof permitting free ventilation.

B. Louver Construction: Sheet metal matching door faces.

1. Interior Door Louvers: 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
   a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Sound Rated Doors:

1. Seals: Integral spring type automatic door bottom seal.

2. Fabricate vision panel cutouts and frames to receive double glazing as shown on drawings.
3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
4. Borrowed Light and Panel Opening Frames:
   a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
   b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
   c. Jamb anchors:
      1) Place anchors on jambs:
         a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
         b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
      2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
      3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
         a) Welded type.
         b) Lock-in snap-in type.
      4) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
         a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
         b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
         c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
      5) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
         a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
         b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
      6) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
      7) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

E. Sound Rated Door Frames:
   1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

F. Louver Fabrication:
   1. Fabricate louvers as complete units.
   2. Weld stationary blades to frames.
   3. Factory install louvers in door cutouts, welded to door.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Steel and Galvanized Steel : ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
   1. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.
C. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.
D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
   1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
   2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel .
   1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
   2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins .
F. Anchors: Galvanized steel .
G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.

B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
   4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

C. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
      a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
      b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
   2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Masonry Walls:
      a. Embed anchors in mortar.
      b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
   2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
   3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
      a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
      b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
         1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
         2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.

c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.

F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install doors plumb and level.

B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 13 00
INTEHIOH LOOW WOOHS

MAHT 1 D RENEHAF

1P1 S-GGAH.

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
      a. Fire rated doors.
      b. Smoke rated doors.

1PU HEFATEW HEY-IHEGENTS

A. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
B. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

1P2 AMMFICAQFE M-QFICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
   1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
   2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
E. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
   2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
   3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1P3 S-QGITTAFS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Include details of glazing louvers.

3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:
1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
3. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
4. Cycle-Slam Test.
5. Hinge-Loading Test.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1PB Y-AFIT. ASS-HANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1P4 WEFI5EH.

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1P6 STOHARE ANW VANWFINR

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1P8 7IEFW CONWITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
   2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
   3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
      a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1P9 LAHHANT.

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

MAHT U D MHOW-CTS

UP1 MHOW-CTS D RENEHAF

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

UPU 7F-SV LOOW WOOHS

A. General:
   1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
   2. Adhesive: Type II.
   3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
   4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
B. Faces:
   1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
   2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
   3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white Birch by Marshfield or approved equal. Book matched and balanced.
      a. AA Grade face veneer.
      b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.

c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.

d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.

4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.

2. Glazing:

a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

3. Wood Louvers:

a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.

b. Wood Slats: minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.

d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.

D. Stiles and Rails:

1. Composite material having screw withdrawal force greater than minimum performance level value when tested according to WDMA TM 10.

2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding performance duty level per WDMA TM 10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.

3. Rabbeted transom meeting rail edges match face veneers of doors. Bottom rail of transom panel match face veneer on non-rabbeted meeting rail edge.

E. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:

a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.

b. C Label: 3/4 hour.

2. Labels:

a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.

b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
   b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
   c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
4. Hardware Reinforcement:
   a. Provide fire smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
   b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
   c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
   d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
   e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

F. Smoke Barrier Doors:
1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

G. Sound Rated Doors:
1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 35.
3. Accessories:
   a. Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

UP2 7AQHICATION

A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.

D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
    a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
    b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).

E. Provide cutouts for glazed and louver openings.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

G. Identify each door on top edge.

1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
4. Identify veneer and quality certification.

UP3 7INISVES

A. Factory Transparent Finish:

1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
    a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
    b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Drawings.

MAHT 2 D EXEC-TION

2P1 MHEMAHATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

2PU INSTAFFATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
   2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

2P2 MHOTECTION

A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
   1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 13 10
INTEHLATEW WOOL ASSEMDRIES

FALT 1 P HENELAR

1-1 SGMMAL.

A. Section Includes:

1. Integrated door assemblies including metal door frame, door, and hardware, unless specified in another Section, installed at cross-corridor locations.

B. Smoke and draft control seals, unless specified in another Section.

1-U LERATEW LEYGILEMENTS

A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

C. Electrical Power: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1-2 AFFRICADRE FGDRICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. A156.3-14 - Exit Devices.
2. A156.26-06 - Continuous Hinges.
3. A156.32-14 - Integrated Door Opening Assemblies.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
2. E2180-07(2012) - Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agents in Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials.

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

1. Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Doors & Frames (2004).
2. Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware Custom Steel Doors & Frames (1996).

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 105-16 - Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.
2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

F. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

1. A250.3-11 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames.
2. A250.8-14 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

3. A250.10-11 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

G. UL LLC (UL):

1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1-Q FLEINSTARRATION MEETINHS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Contractor.
   c. Installer.
   d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including electrical.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Transitions and connections to other work.
   g. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1-B SGDMITTARS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. For each opening, list finish hardware items included in assembly, finish, degree of opening, and electrical rough-in requirements according to Door Schedule.
3. Submit templates to door and frame manufacturers to ensure proper size and location of hardware.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Certificates: Indicate integrated door assemblies comply with specifications.
1. Show fire rated integrated door assembly is UL Listed for specified application.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Maintenance and adjustment instructions for integrated door assemblies.

1-4 YGARIT. ASSGLANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1-3 WERI5EL.

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1-8 STOLAHE ANW 6ANWRINH

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1-V 7IERW CONWITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting integrated door assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.
2. Coordinate electrical work for electrified hardware installation.

1-10 9ALLANT.

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant door closers and hinges against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Periods:

a. Door Closers: 10 years.

b. Steel Pinned Continuous Hinges: 10 years.

FALT U P FLOWGCTS

U-1 S.STEM FEL7OLMANCE

A. Design integrated door assemblies complying with specified performance:

1. BHMA A156.32: Grade 1: 1,000,000 cycles.

B. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.

2. Label: Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.

C. Smoke Rated Doors:

1. Smoke Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.

2. Label: Comply with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing smoke resistance rating.

U-U FLOWGCTS P HENELAR

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide each integrated door assembly from one manufacturer.

U-2 INTEHLATEW WOOL ASSEMDR.

A. Metal Doors: SDI A250.8; Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2 seamless.

1. Face: ASTM A1011/A1011M; cold rolled steel, 1.0 mm (0.04 inches) thick, minimum.

2. Core: Kraft paper honeycomb or polystyrene.

3. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inch).

4. Reinforce door for hardware installation.

B. Metal Frames: SDI A250.8 Level 2.

1. Metal: ASTM A1011/A1011M; cold rolled steel, 1.3 mm (0.05 inches) thick, minimum.

2. Construction: Continuously welded.
3. Reinforce frame for hardware.
   a. Continuous Hinges: 2.3 mm (0.09 inches) thick.
   b. Other Hardware: Comply with SDI A250.8.
4. Frame Anchors: Provide adjustable type anchors coordinated with wall construction, minimum 4 per jamb.

C. Integrated Hardware:
1. Exit Device: BHMA A156.3; Grade 1, passage function, inset in door face, clean and unobtrusive in design.
   a. Push Bar End Caps: Metal, plated satin nickel (BHMA 619) finish.
   b. Exit Device Trim: Lever matching door hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26.
   a. Plastic Laminate Clad Doors: Wrap-around style hinge guards and provide stainless steel wrap-around edge guards at strike edge of door.
3. Other Hardware: As scheduled in this section.

U-Q 7INIS6ES

A. Hardware Finish Symbols:

Table 1 Hardware Finish Symbols

US	BHMA 156.18	Description
USP	600	Primed for field painting
US15	619	Dull Nickel Plated
US26D	626/652	Satin Chrome Plated
US28	628	Satin Aluminum
US32	629	Bright Stainless
US32D	630	Satin Stainless
N/A	689	Aluminum Painted

B. Finish Requirements:
1. Door Faces: Prime painted, SDI A250.10 Factory Pre-Finished, SDI A250.3.
2. Frames: Prime painted, SDI A250.10.
3. Door Hardware:
   a. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630.
   b. Push Bar: BHMA 630 clad with BHMA 619 end caps.
   c. Exit Device Trim: BHMA 630.

d. Push/Pull Trim: BHMA 626.

e. Door Closers: BHMA 689.

f. Miscellaneous: To match other finishes.

4. Anti-Microbial Coating: ASTM E2180; ionic silver coating.

5. Apply coating to hand-operated hardware including levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, and paddles.

FALT 2 P EXECGTION

2-1 FLEFALATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

2-U INSTARRATION P INTEHLATEW WOOL ASSEMDRIES

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

B. Install door hardware at locations indicated in DHI Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors & Frames and DHI Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware Custom Steel Doors & Frames, unless otherwise indicated, or to comply with requirements of governing regulations, or if otherwise directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Install door hardware in compliance with manufacturers' instructions, and templates. Comply with specified degree of opening for doors with automatic operators and overhead door closers. Securely fasten hardware. Confirm operating parts move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, and excessive clearance.

D. Coordinate installation and interface wiring with fire alarm and smoke detection systems. Provide auxiliary contacts, relays, and interface for fire alarm and security systems.

E. Remove or protect door hardware, before painting and finishing performed after integrated door assembly installation.

F. Adjust and check door assembly and each operating hardware item to ensure correct operation and function. Replace products which cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.

G. Final Adjustment: Perform final hardware check and adjustment maximum one month before building acceptance or partial building occupancy.

2-2 CREANINH

A. Clean exposed surfaces, including hardware. Do not use cleaners that will harm finishes.

2-Q FLOTECTION

A. Protect integrated door assemblies from construction operations.

2-B SC6EWGRES

A. The following is a general listing of the Integrated Door Assembly requirements and is not intended for use as a final door submittal. Provide hardware items required by established standards and practices, and to meet IBC and NFPA 101 whether specified or not in the following listed groups.

HW-6D	
Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E04) x F08 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have:
POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-8	
Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Auto Flush Bolts & Push/Pull Trim	Q2241 x TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT AUTO FLUSH BOLT (INACTIVE LEAF) x ACTIVE CONCEALED VERTICAL LATCH (ACTIVE LEAF)
2 Continuous Hinges	A51031B x WIDE THROW AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE FULL DOOR SWING
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Closers	C02011 (PT4D, PT4H) x 180° SWING
2 Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12A	
Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit Devices and Pull Trim	Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01/ACTIVE FLUSH PULL PASSAGE TRIM)
2 Continuous Hinges	A51031B
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12B	
Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01/F08)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.
POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-12C	
Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit DEVICES	Q2331 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01)
2 Continuous Hinges	A51031B
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H)
2 Magnetic Holders	C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12D	
Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2331 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.
POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-4	
Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS]Integrated Door to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E05/E06-VERIFY)x F13 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-4A	
Each [ADO, AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04)x F13 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10	
Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01-E01/F13-E01, E05/E06-VERIFY)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	Regulated, Filtered, 24VDC, Amperage
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Closers	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, AND CONDUIT BY DIVISION 26.

LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10A	
Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have:	RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec. Exit Devices	Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E01, E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01/F08)
2 Continuous Transfer Hinges	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Self-Adhesive Astragal	R0Y_14
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.
POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).
LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-12	
Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:	NON-RATED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04) x F03 OUTSIDE CYLINDER ONLY
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION
1 Offset Pull	J402 x 1” (25mm) DIAMETER x 12” (305mm)CTC
1 Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1 Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip	R0Y976
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
4. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
   1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

A. Door Construction:
   1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
   2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1 hour fire-rated with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).
C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
   1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
   2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
E. Provide automatic closing device.
F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
   1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

A. Door Panel:
   1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
   2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
B. Frame:
   1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
   2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
   3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
C. Hinge:
   1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
   2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.
D. Lock:
   1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

2.5 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.
B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.

D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Steel Paint Finish:
1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
a. One coat primer.
b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
d. Color: Refer to Drawings.

B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
2. Other Access Doors: Galvanized steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.
C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
E. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.
F. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
G. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
H. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 2U M2
ICR SYIPIN1 1YASS POO-S

GA-T M L 1ENE-AY

M.M SRDDA-Q

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior, single slide, manual or automatic sliding ICU/CCU entrances; tracked or trackless for individual special-care rooms.

M.U -EYATEP 3O-B

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING. Glass and Glazing:

C. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Hardware.

D. Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS: Automatic Door Actuators.

M.2 COO-PINATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive ICU/CCU entrances by field measurements before fabrication.

B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing ICU/CCU entrances.

M.5 AGGYICA6YE GR6YICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section. Refer to the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction or the latest edition.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2/D1.2M-2014 .....Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-04 .....Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural Metal Products

E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

500-17 .....Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Values

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70-20 .....National Electric Code

NFPA 105-19 .....Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies

G. Underwriters Laboratories UL:

UL 1784-20 .....Air Leakage Tests for Door Assemblies

M.V G-EINSTAYYATION DEETIN1S

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Contractor.
   c. Installer.
   d. Manufacturer's field representative.
   e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Terminations.
   g. Transitions and connections to other work.
   h. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

M.7 SR6DITTAYS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings: Minimum 1 to 2 (half size) scale.

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.
3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Doors, each type.
3. Entrance and Storefront construction.
4. Installation instructions.
5. Warranty.

D. Samples:
1. Door Corner Section: Minimum 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches) for each specified door type, showing head rail and hinge stile, door closer reinforcement, and internal reinforcement.
2. Aluminum Anodized Finish: Provide sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.
3. Aluminum Paint Finish: Provide sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Certify anodized finish thickness.

H. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

I. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.
2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

M.H 8RAYITQ ASSR-ANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications: Product manufacturer.

1. Regularly installs specified products.
2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

M.4 PEYIFE-Q9 STO-A1E ANP WANPYIN1

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

M., 3A--ANTQ

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction." Warranty Period for Two years for but not limited to, the following: Structural failure including excessive deflection
   1. Faulty operation of hardware
   2. Excessive deterioration/failure of metals, metal finishes, glass and other materials.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant painted finish against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

GA-T U L G-OPRCTS

U.M SQSTED GE-XO-DANCE

A. ICU/CCU Entrance Assemblies
   1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard ICU/CCU entrance assemblies including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, pivots, and accessories required for a complete installation. All components are to be from a single source from a single manufacturer.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Opening Force: Not more than 5-pound force (22.2 N) to fully open door.
      b. Air Leakage: Entrance assemblies for smoke control and pressurized rooms shall be listed and labeled for smoke and draft

control by qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and having maximum air leakage according to NFPA 105.

c. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Breakaway Hardware: Release hardware that allows indicated panels to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from closed door position.
4. Maximum Force to Open Panel: 50-pound force (222 N).
5. Release Position: At any point in sliding-door travel.

B. Sliding ICU/CCU Entrances:

1. Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Performance: Smoke-control assembly and Pressurized-entrance assembly.
   a. Alarm Interface: Equip entrance with electromagnet closer that closes door when alarm is triggered.
3. Breakaway Capability: Sliding panels and sidelites, from fully open position.
4. Mounting: Between jambs.
5. Floor Track: Trackless across sliding-door opening and recessed, pin-guide track system at sidelites.
6. Stile Design: Wide stile; more than 4-inch (100-mm) nominal width or as indicated on Drawings.
7. Top Rail Design: 5-inch (125-mm) nominal height as indicated on Drawings.
8. Bottom Rail Design: 10-inch (255-mm) nominal height as indicated on Drawings with weather sweep.
9. Muntin Bars: On doors.
10. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled.
11. Glazing: Clear tempered.
    a. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
    b. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
    c. Factory Glazing: Install miniblind glazing at the factory.
12. Finish framing and door(s) with Class II, color anodic finish, baked-enamel or powder-coat finish or metal cladding.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

b. Metal Cladding: No. 4, directional-satin-finish stainless steel

C. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

1. Minor deviations to details shown on drawings to accommodate manufacturer’s standard products may be accepted by Contracting Officer's Representative when deviations do not affect design concept and specified performance.

D. Design aluminum framed entrances and storefronts complying with specified performance:

1. General: Provide ICU/CCU entrances capable of withstanding structural loads and thermal movements based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2. Fixed Framing Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 0.30 liter/second/square meter (0.06 cubic feet/minute/square foot), maximum at 300 Pa (6.24 psf), minimum, pressure differential.

U.U DATE-IAYS

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet Metal: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), minimum 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick.

2. Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).

a. Framing: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

b. Glazing Beads, Moldings, and Trim: Minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick.

3. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelites.

4. Color Anodized Aluminum: Provide aluminum alloy required to produce specified color.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 302 or Type 304.

U.2 G-OPRCTS L 1ENE-AY

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts from one manufacturer and from one production run.

C. Provide aluminum entrances systems from same manufacturer.

D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

U.5 X-ADES

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum.

B. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.

C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.

D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

U.V STIYE ANP -AIY POO-S

A. Stiles and Rails: Extruded aluminum.

1. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inch).
2. Stiles and Head Rails: 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide.
3. Bottom Rails: 250 mm (10 inches) wide.

B. Glass Rebates: Integral with stiles and rails.

C. Glazing Beads: Extruded aluminum, 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick. Integral with stiles and rails or applied type, snap-fit secured.

D. Stile and Rail Joints: Welded or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails.

1. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel tie rod extending into stiles and having self-locking nut and washer at both ends.
2. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened.
3. Provide compensating spring-type washer under each nut for stress relief.
4. Construct joints to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

E. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum, and extending full width of ICU/CCU entrance units to conceal carrier assemblies and roller tracks. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Capacity: Capable of supporting doors up to [100 pounds (45 kg) per leaf over spans up to 14 feet (4.3 meter) without intermediate supports.
2. Provide sag rods for spans exceeding 14 feet (4.3 m).

F. Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or polyoxymethylene (POM)-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous

roller track or of ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or POM-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly. Provide minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.

G. Brackets and Reinforcements: High-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

H. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding, flush fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

U.7 COYRDN COFE-S ANP T-ID

A. Column Covers and Trim: Sheet aluminum fabrications shown from sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.

B. Provide concealed fasteners.

C. Provide aluminum stiffeners and supporting members shown on drawings and as required to maintain component integrity and shape.

U.H POO- OGE-ATO-S

A. General: Where door operators are specified provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated and per the requirements of 08 71 13 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

B. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

U.4 ACTIFATION ANP SAXETQ PEFICES

A. Touchless Activation Switch: Where scheduled, provide touchless activation switches for primary activation of automatic sliding ICU/CCU entrances. Face plates shall be high impact polycarbonate or stainless steel, engraved with waving hand logo and “Wave To Open” text.

1. Switches shall be jamb style, 1 3/4 inch by 4 ½ inch (44 mm x 114 mm), frame mounted hardwired to door operator controls.
2. Units shall incorporate active infra-red to detect all motion in the detection zone. Detection zone shall be adjustable from 1 inch to 28 inch (25 mm to 711 mm).
3. Relay shall be rated at 3 A at 30 VAC/VDC.

4. Relay hold time adjustable from 0 to 60 sec.

B. Combined Activation and Safety Sensors: Combined activation and safety sensors shall, in a single housing, detect motion and presence in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.38. Motion shall be detected using K-band microwave technology, presence by active infrared reflection technology.

1. Mounting Height: Up to 11.5 feet (3.5 m) above finish floor
2. Temperature Range: Between -31°F and 131°F (-35°C to 55°C) in all environmental conditions
3. Relays: Form C, 50V at 0.3A for both activation and safety. Hold time of less than 0.5 seconds.
4. Detection Pattern: When detection is made in the activation zone, and the entrance opens, the safety zone shall extend through the threshold on each side; creating an X-pattern. When activation and safety zones are cleared and the entrance closes the sensor will ignore the X-pattern safety zones.
5. Sensor activation shall be secondary to all knowing act activation.

C. Presence Sensor Monitoring: Sliding automatic entrances control system shall include a means to verify the functionality of all active presence sensors in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. A detected fault shall cause automatic operation to cease until the fault is corrected.

U., WA-P3A-E

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by ICU/CCU entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. See Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS. Where exposed fasteners are required use countersunk Phillips flat-head or Allen flat-head machine screws, finish to match adjacent material.

B. Breakaway Feature: Provide release hardware that allows sliding panel and sidelites to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees, only from the fully open position.

1. Latching system shall allow both panels to swing out after disengaging semi-automatic flush bolt from a single release point.
2. When returning panels from breakaway position, panels shall self-latch.

C. Positive Latch: Manufacturer's standard non-keyed, spring loaded, latch and strike that can secure sliding door panels to adjacent panels or jambs. Strike shall mount flush to surface of framing. Latch shall engage by closing action of door.

1. Dead latch hook bolt shall be concealed to prevent snagging.
2. Handle shall be circumferential design without exposed edges or open ends.
3. Handle action shall be linear, unlatching in the direction of slide.

D. Locking Hardware:
1. Locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security is not required.
2. Doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into doors where physical security is required, and free egress is required at all times.
3. Doors with manufacturers' standard hook bolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required, and free egress is not required at all times.
a. At doors with access control devices specified in Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent doors from manually sliding open.

E. Door Closers: Breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in top rail of door.

F. Automatic Latching System: Provide automatic latching hardware on sliding automatic entrances as follows:
1. System shall include a fail-secure electric strike mounted in the jamb specifically designed for use with the specified positive latch.
2. The automatic sliding entrance(s) shall electrically latch in the closed position preventing door panels from sliding manually.
3. During a power interruption the positive latch can be disengaged allowing doors to slide manually.

G. Control Switch: Provide manufacturer's standard jamb mounted two-position rocker switch to allow for full control of the automatic entrance door.
1. Automatic
2. Manual

H. Power Switch: Sliding automatic entrances shall be equipped with a two position On/Off rocker switch to control power to the door.

I. Smoke Seal Components: Provide manufactures standard smoke and draft control components as required to meet performance specifications. Components included but are not limited to:
1. High temperature seals.

2. Stiles shall be slotted for seal mounting.

U.M0 XA6-ICATION

A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement.

B. Welding:

1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.

C. Prepare and reinforce doors and frames for hardware and accessories.

1. Coordinate preparation with specified hardware. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Fabricate reinforcement from stainless steel plates.
   a. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: Minimum 4.5 mm (0.179 inch) thick.
   b. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Concealed Holders, Concealed and Surface Mounted Closers Reinforcing: Minimum 2.6 mm (0.104 inch) thick.
   c. Other Surface Mounted Hardware Reinforcing: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) thick.
3. Where concealed hardware is specified, provide space, cutouts, and reinforcement for installation and secure fastening.

D. Factory assemble doors.

U.MM XINISWES

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

B. Aluminum Paint finish:

1. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat: AAMA 2603; polyester resin, minimum 0.4 mm (1.5 mil) film thickness.
2. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2604; 50 percent fluoropolymer resin, 3-coat metallic system.
3. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 3-coat metallic system.

C. Antimicrobial silver-based ion, baked-on enamel finish on all exposed surfaces including door pulls, door extrusions, rails and header.

1. Antimicrobial finish must permanently suppress the growth of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew by the controlled release of silver ions that attack microbes and inhibit the growth on the treated surfaces.
2. Coating to be EPA registered resulting in a safe and non-toxic finish; chlorinated or synthetic chemical finishes will not be accepted.

U.MU ACCESSO-IES

A. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.
B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
D. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
   3. Install surface mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
E. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.
F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.
H. Magnetic Hold-Open Devices: Connect magnetic hold-open devices to the building fire alarm/sprinkler system as specified in Division 26 and Division 28 Sections.]
   1. Holding force not to exceed 30 pounds for manual door release.
I. Switchable Privacy Glass: Connect switchable privacy glass to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.

GA-T 2 L EKECRTION

2.M G-EGA-ATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Coordinate floor closer installation recessed into concrete slabs.
   2. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.
   3. Mounting Surfaces: General Contractor shall verify all surfaces to be plumb, straight and secure; substrates to be of proper dimension and material.
   4. Other trades: General Contract shall advise of any inadequate conditions or equipment.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

2.U INSTAYYATION L 1ENE-AY

A. Project Conditions

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings to receive ICU/CCU entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate on shop drawings.

B. Coordination

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed tracks and thresholds if applicable. Concrete work is specified in Division 03.
2. Templates: Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing ICU/CCU entrances to comply with indicated requirements.
3. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrance door assemblies with connections to power supplies.

C. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

D. Install aluminum framed entrances and storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.

E. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.

F. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.

G. Install door hardware and hang doors. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

H. Install door operators. See Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

I. Adjust doors and hardware uniform clearances and proper operation.

J. Level recesses for recessed floor tracks using shrinkage-resistant grout.

K. Air Leakage: Install entrance assemblies for smoke-control and pressurized rooms according to NFPA 105 and as indicated.

L. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

M. Tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 mwtwe (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
2. Variation from Plane: Maximum3 mm in 3.65 meter (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

2.2 G-OTECTION9 CYEANIN1 ANP -EGAI-IN1

A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

B. Protect aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts from construction operations.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

2.5 APJRSTIN1

A. Adjust alignment of entrances and hardware for smooth, safe operation with minimum air infiltration.

B. Verify installation and alignment of all entrance gasketing as required for minimum air infiltration and compliance with specified standards.

2.V PEDONST-ATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain safe operation of the door.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior ICU sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Automatic Door Actuators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):

1. 2603-15 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
2. 2604-13 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
3. 2605-13 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.2/D1.2M-14 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
4. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
5. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
6. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
7. E283-04(2012) - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
8. E330/E330M-14 -Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

9. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
10. E1886-13a - Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missiles and Exposes to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
11. E1996-14a - Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
12. F468-15 - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
13. F593-13a - Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
1. 500-14(E1A0) - Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Values.

G. United States Veterans Administration (VA):
1. PSDSDD - Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
b. Architect/Engineer.
c. Contractor.
d. Installer.
e. Manufacturer's field representative.
f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
a. Installation schedule.
b. Installation sequence.
c. Preparatory work.
d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
e. Installation.
f. Terminations.
g. Transitions and connections to other work.
h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings: Minimum 1 (half size) scale.
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
   2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.
   3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work, including thermal, air, and water barrier continuity.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Doors, each type.
   3. Entrance and Storefront construction.
   4. Installation instructions.
   5. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Door Corner Section: Minimum 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches) for each specified door type, showing head rail and hinge stile, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement and insulation in flush panel door .
   2. Aluminum Anodized Finish: wo sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.

E. Test reports: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.

F. Certificates: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.
   1. Certify anodized finish thickness.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer with project experience list .
   2. Welders and welding procedures.
   3. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.
   4. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
   2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer authorized representative.
   1. Regularly installs specified products.
   2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
   1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Manual Slider Door Proflier-ICU Type 010 as Manufactured by HORTON AUTOMATICS a Division of Overhead Door Corporation

B. Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts from one manufacturer and from one production run .

C. Provide aluminum entrances, storefront, windows, systems from same manufacturer.

2.2 FRAMES

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken .

B. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.

C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.

D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

2.3 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

A. Stiles and Rails: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken .

1. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inch).
2. Stiles and Head Rails: 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide.
3. Bottom Rails: 250 mm (10 inches) wide.

B. Single-Acting Doors:

1. Bevel: 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.
2. Clearances: 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds.

C. Glass Rebates: Integral with stiles and rails.

D. Glazing Beads: Extruded aluminum, 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick. Integral with stiles and rails or applied type, snap-fit secured.

E. Stile and Rail Joints: Welded or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails.

1. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel tie rod extending into stiles, and having self-locking nut and washer at both ends.
2. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened.
3. Provide compensating spring-type washer under each nut for stress relief.
4. Construct joints to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.

F. Weather-stripping: Removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder.

1. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops.
2. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames so doors swing freely and close positively.

2.4 FLUSH PANEL DOORS

A. Frames: Aluminum extrusions.

B. Doors: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick.

1. Door Edges and Internal Reinforcing: Extruded aluminum tubes, single piece full height and width, welded joints.
2. Core: Manufacturer's standard non-combustible insulation.
3. Faces: Aluminum sheet metal with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and core.

2.5 COLUMN COVERS AND TRIM

A. Column Covers and Trim: Sheet aluminum fabrications shown from sheet aluminum of longest available lengths.

B. Provide concealed fasteners.

C. Provide aluminum stiffeners and supporting members shown on drawings and as required to maintain component integrity and shape.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to resist air infiltration and water penetration.

B. Welding:

1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.

C. Prepare and reinforce doors and frames for hardware and accessories.

1. Coordinate preparation with specified hardware. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Fabricate reinforcement from stainless steel plates.
   a. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: Minimum 4.5 mm (0.179 inch) thick.
   b. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Concealed Holders, Concealed and Surface Mounted Closers Reinforcing: Minimum 2.6 mm (0.104 inch) thick.
   c. Other Surface Mounted Hardware Reinforcing: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) thick.
3. Where concealed hardware is specified, provide space, cutouts, and reinforcement for installation and secure fastening.

D. Factory assemble doors.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.
B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.
D. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
E. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.
F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Coordinate floor closer installation recessed into concrete slabs.
   2. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install aluminum framed entrances and storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.
C. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.
D. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.

E. Install door hardware and hang doors. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

F. Install door operators. See Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

G. Adjust doors and hardware uniform clearances and proper operation.

H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

I. Tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 m (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
2. Variation from Plane: Maximum3 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING

A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

B. Protect aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts from construction operations.

C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:Aluminum windows for renovation work .

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealing Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 - Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
2. AAMA 505-09 - Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycle Test Procedures.
3. AAMA 2605-13 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
4. AAMA TIR A8-08 - Structural Performance of Composite Thermal Barrier Framing System.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
2. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
3. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
4. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
5. E283-04(2012) - Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

6. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
   b. Architect/Engineer.
   c. Contractor.
   d. Installer.
   e.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
   a. Installation schedule.
   b. Installation sequence.
   c. Preparatory work.
   d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
   e. Installation.
   f. Transitions and connections to other work.
   g. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit according to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Indicate window types required for project.
2. Identify window unit components by name and type of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation, and anchorages.
3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.
4. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

D. Samples:
   1. Window Frame: 150 mm (6 inch) long samples showing finishes, specified.
E. Test reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
   1. Windows.
   2. Operating hardware.
F. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with requirements (window characteristics may be on window schedule or other drawings).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
   2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
B. Quality Certified Labels or Certificates:
   1. AAMA Label affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
   2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of test report maximum 4 years old from independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for type of window specified.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
C. Do not stack windows flat.
D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant windows against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design windows complying with specified performance:
   1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7.
      a. Performance Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 required to resist maximum positive and negative wind load.
   2. Thermal Transmittance: Maximum U-value W/sq. m/degree K (Btu/sq. ft./hr./degree F).
      a. Insulating Glass Windows: U-2.8 (U-0.5).
      b. Dual Glazed Windows: U-4.0 (U-0.7), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.
   3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): NFRC 500 Minimum CRF of C 50 .
   4. Water Resistance: ASTM E331; No uncontrolled penetration at 390 Pa (8.00 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
   5. Air Infiltration Resistance: ASTM E283; 1.5 L/s/sq. m (0.3 cfm/sq. ft.), maximum at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) 300 Pa (6.24 psf) , minimum, pressure differential.

B. Provide the following operation types for locations indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Fixed Windows:
      a. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, minimum AW-40 .

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221); 6063 alloy, T5 temper.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209); 5005 alloy, H15 or H34 temper.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide windows from one manufacturer.

2.4 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown complete with hardware, related components and accessories.

B. Window units supplied on this project match as closely as possible the style and finish of replacement windows, installed window units are series 3250, manufactured by Desco Architectural Inc., Desmet South Dakota. To be considered acceptable for this project, the visible profile of the proposed new windows shall have frame dimensions closely

matching the DESCO units, so the style differences are nearly indistinguishable from the street. In general, difference in frame profiles of more than ½" shall be considered unacceptable.

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. Thermal Break Assemblies: Tested according to AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505.
5. Design location of thermal break so that, in closed position, outside air does not come in direct contact with interior frame of window.

C. Mullions: Match window units.

D. Provide anchors and other related accessories required for installation.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Factory glaze windows.
2. Weep holes through glazed areas are not acceptable.

2.6 HARDWARE

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate windows to comply specified performance class and grade.

1. Assemble frame and sash so fasteners are concealed when window is closed.
2. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners.
3. Where extrusion wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.

B. Aluminum Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick.
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces. .
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum.

6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and spaced maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of casing or trim cover system.

C. Aluminum Subsills and Stools:
1. Fabricate to shapes shown, minimum 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extrusion.
2. One-piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provided with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish window units according to NAAMM AMP 500 series.
B. Anodized Aluminum:
1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
3. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
4. Color: Refer to Drawings.
C. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in closed position to match window.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; non-magnetic stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify openings are within acceptable tolerances.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing windows to permit new installation when replacement window is available, and ready for immediate installation.
   1. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work indicated to remain.
   2. Perform other operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new windows.
   3. Do not leave openings uncovered at end of working day, during precipitation or temperatures below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, provide expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
   1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.
   2. Sized and spaced to resist tensile and shear loads imposed.
   3. Do not install exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
   4. Provide non-magnetic stainless-steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
   5. Locate fasteners to avoid disturbing window thermal break.

C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment, without warp or rack of frames or sash.

D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
   1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
   2. Use separate clips for both sides of thermal breaks.
   3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
   4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
   5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
   6. Where fin trim anchorage is indicated build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Sills and Stools:
   1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
   2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
   3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on both sides.
B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered, and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
   1. Secure to concrete and solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
   2. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units.
   3. Screw to wood and metal.
C. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
D. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

3.5 FIELD TESTING

3.6 CLEANING

A. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
B. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds.
C. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
D. Keep windows locked except while adjusting and testing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

A. Conditions of the contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) and Division One General Requirements, govern the work of this section.

B. This section includes all material, and related service necessary to furnish all finish hardware indicated on the drawings, or specified herein.

C. Furnish UL listed hardware for all labeled and 20 min. openings in conformance with the requirements for the class of opening scheduled. Underwriters' requirements shall have precedence over specification where conflicts exist.

D. All work shall be in accordance with all applicable state and local building codes. Code requirements shall have precedence over this specification where conflicts exist.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes the following:

1. Furnish door hardware (for hollow metal, wood doors) specified herein, listed in the hardware schedule, and/or required by the drawings.
2. Cylinders for Aluminum Doors
3. Thresholds and Weather-stripping (Aluminum frame seals to be provided by aluminum door supplier)
4. Electro-Mechanical Devices
5. Access Control components and or systems specified within this section.

B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and is required for the intended service, such omission, error or other discrepancy should be directed to the Architect prior to the bid date for clarification by addendum. Otherwise furnish such items in the type and quantity established by this specification for the appropriate service intended.

1.3 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

A. This section includes coordination with related work in the following sections:

1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry".
2. Division 6 Section "Cabinet Hardware"
3. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
4. Division 8 Section "Wood Doors"
5. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
6. Division 28 Sections "Electrical".

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Publications of agencies and organizations listed below form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced.

1. DHI - Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware.
2. NFPA 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.
3. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
4. UL - Building Material Directory.
5. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
6. WHI - Warnock Hersey
7. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
8. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
9. IBC 2015 - International Building Code 2015 Edition (as amended by local building code)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Within ten days after award of contract, submit detailed hardware schedule in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.

B. Schedule format shall be consistent with recommendations for a vertical format as set forth in the Door & Hardware Institute's (DHI) publication "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule". Hardware sets shall be consolidated to group multiple door openings which share similar hardware requirements. Schedule shall include the following information:

1. Door number, location, size, handing, and rating.
2. Door and frame material, handing.
3. Degree of swing.
4. Manufacturer
5. Product name and catalog number

6. Function, type and style
7. Size and finish of each item
8. Mounting heights
9. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, etc.
10. Numerical door index, indicating the hardware set/ group number for each door.

C. When universal type door closers are to be provided, the schedule shall indicate the application method to be used for installation at each door: (regular arm, parallel arm, or top jamb).

D. The schedule will be prepared under the direct supervision of a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), or certified Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) employed by the hardware distributor. The hardware schedule shall be signed and embossed or stamped with the DHI certification seal of the supervising AHC or DHC. The supervising AHC or DHC shall attend any meetings related to the project when requested by the architect.

E. Check the specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to the details and surrounding conditions.

F. Review drawings from related trades as required to verify compatibility with specified hardware. Indicate unsuitable or in compatible items, and proposed substitutions in the hardware schedule.

G. Provide documentation for all hardware to be furnished on labeled fire doors indicating compliance with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.

H. Furnish manufacturers' catalog data for each item of hardware in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.

I. Submit a sample of each type of hardware requested by the architect. Samples shall be of the same finish, style, and function as specified herein. Tag each sample with its permanent location so that it may be used in the final work.

J. Furnish with first submittal, a list of required lead times for all hardware items.

K. After final approved schedule is returned, transmit corrected copies for distribution and field use in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.

L. Furnish approved hardware schedules, template lists, and pertinent templates as requested by related trades.

M. Furnish necessary diagrams, schematics, voltage and amperage requirements for all electro-mechanical devices or systems as required by related trades. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

N. After receipt of approved hardware schedule, Hardware supplier shall initiate a meeting including the owner's representative to determine keying requirements. Upon completion of the initial key meeting, hardware supplier shall prepare a proposed key schedule with symbols and abbreviations as set forth in the door and hardware institute's publication "Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature". Submit copies of owner approved key schedule for review and field use in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions. Wiring diagrams shall be included in final submittals transmitted for distribution and field use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers and model numbers listed are to establish a standard of function and quality. Similar items by approved manufacturers that are equal in design, function, and quality, may be considered for prior approval of the architect, provided the required data and physical samples are submitted for approval as set forth in Division One General Requirements.

B. Where indicated in this specification, products shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with relevant ANSI/BHMA standards A156.1 - A156.36 – Standards for Hardware and Specialties. All products shall meet or exceed certification requirements for the respective grade indicated within this specification. Supplier shall provide evidence of certification when requested by the architect.

C. Obtain each type of hardware (hinges, latch & locksets, exit devices, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

D. Electrical drawings and electrical specifications are based on the specific electrified hardware components specified in hardware sets. When electronic hardware components other than those indicated in hardware sets are provided, the supplier shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the design team and their consultants to review, and revise electrical drawings and electrical specifications. Supplier shall also be responsible for any additional costs associated with required changes in related equipment, materials, installation, or final hook up to insure the system will operate and function as indicated in the construction documents, including hardware set operational / functional descriptions.

E. All hardware items shall be manufactured no earlier than 6 months prior to delivery to site.

F. Hardware supplier shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacture to provide and support all computer managed locks and system components.

G. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.

H. Provide hardware for all labeled fire doors, which complies with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.

I. Comply with all applicable provisions of the standards referenced within section 1.4 of this specification.

J. Hardware supplier shall participate when reasonably requested to meet with the contractor and or architect to inspect any claim for incorrect or non-functioning materials; following such inspection, the hardware supplier shall provide a written statement documenting the cause and proposed remedy of any unresolved items.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Hardware supplier shall deliver hardware to the job site unless otherwise specified.

B. All hardware shall be delivered in manufacturers' original cartons and shall be clearly marked with set and door number.

C. Coordinate with contractor prior to hardware delivery and recommend secure storage and protection against loss and damage at job site.

D. Contractor shall receive all hardware and provide secure and proper protection of all hardware items to avoid delays caused by lost or damaged hardware. Contractor shall report shortages to the Architect and hardware supplier immediately after receipt of material at the job site.

E. Coordinate with related trades under the direction of the contractor for delivery of hardware items necessary for factory installation.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.

B. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.

C. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. All hardware items shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship as set forth in Division One General Requirements.

B. Repair, replace, or otherwise correct deficient materials and workmanship without additional cost to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENERS

A. All exposed fasteners shall be Phillips head or as otherwise specified, and shall match the finish of the adjacent hardware. All fasteners ex-posed to the weather shall be non-ferrous or stainless steel. Furnish correct fasteners to accommodate surrounding conditions.

B. Coordinate required reinforcements for doors and frames. Seek approval of the architect prior to furnishing through-bolts. Furnish through-bolts as required for materials not readily reinforced.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Stanley	Hager	McKinney
1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing	5PB1	F179	1279	T2714
2. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1	BB179	BB1279	TB2714
3. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1	FBB191	BB1191	TB2314
4. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1HW	FBB168	BB1168	T4B3786
5. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1HW	FBB199	BB1199	T4B3386

B. Hinges shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.1 (2006). Hinges shall meet or exceed the following ANSI grade requirements as indicated below:

1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing Hinges: Grade 3
2. Standard Weight, 2 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 2
3. Heavy Weight, 4 Ball Bearing Hinges: Grade 1

C. Unless otherwise specified, furnish the following hinge quantities for each door leaf.

1. 3 hinges for doors up to 90 inches.
2. 1 additional hinge for every 30 inch on doors over 90 inches.
3. 4 hinges for Dutch door applications.

D. Unless otherwise specified, top and bottom hinges shall be located as specified in division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames". Intermediate hinges shall be located equidistant from others.

E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinge weight and type as follows:

1. Standard weight: plain bearing hinge 5PB1 for interior openings through 36 inches wide without a door closer.
2. Standard weight: ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior opening over 36 through 40 inches wide without a door closer, and for interior openings through 40 inches wide with a door closer.
3. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW for interior openings over 40 inches wide, and for all vestibule doors.
4. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss for exterior openings unless otherwise listed in groups.

F. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges for exterior doors, fabricated from brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Unless otherwise specified, hinges for interior doors may be fabricated from steel.

G. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges in the following sizes:

1. 5" x 5" 2-1/4" thick doors
2. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" 1-3/4" thick doors
3. 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" 1-3/8" thick doors

H. Furnish hinges with sufficient width to accommodate trim and allow for 180-degree swing.

I. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges with flat button tips with non-rising pins at interior doors, non-removable loose pins (NRP) at exterior and out-swinging interior doors.

J. Unless otherwise specified, furnish all hinges to template standards.

2.3 PIVOTS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Rixson
1. Center Hung Pivot Set (std. duty)	7255	128

B. Obtain pivots from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

C. Unless otherwise specified, furnish the following pivot quantities for each door leaf.

1. Bottom Pivot: one each pivot per leaf.
2. Top Pivot: one each pivot per leaf.
3. Intermediate Pivots: Doors over 60" require the use of one intermediate pivot. Every additional 30" of door height warrants another intermediate pivot.
4. Pocket Pivots: Doors over 80" require the use of four pocket pivots. Every additional 30" of door height warrants another pocket pivot.

D. Unless otherwise specified, intermediate pivots and pocket pivots shall be located equidistant from others.

E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish pivots for exterior doors, fabricated from brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Pivots for fire doors shall be ferrous and match the finish of adjacent hardware.

F. Bottom pivots provided for exterior doors shall incorporate fully sealed bearings, cap seals, and corrosion resistant plating on bottom pin.

G. Provide extended length spindles as required to accommodate sill details.

H. Furnish pivots with sufficient offset to accommodate trim and allow for 180-degree swing. Provide 1-1/2" offset when required by adjacent construction. Coordinate with related trades as required to insure adjacent construction will not interfere with full range of door movement.

2.4 POWER TRANSFERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	ASSA
1. Concealed Two Wire	EPT-2	CEPT-10
2. Concealed Ten Wire	EPT-10	CEPT-10

B. Concealed power transfers shall be concealed in the door and frame when the door is closed.

C. Concealed power transfers shall have a steel tube to protect wires from being cut.

D. Concealed power transfers with spring tubes shall be rejected.

E. Concealed power transfers shall be supplied with a mud box to house all terminations.

2.5 FLUSH BOLTS AND DUST PROOF STRIKES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Door Controls	Hager
1. Dust Proof Strike	DP2	80	280X
2. Auto Flush Bolt (Metal Door)	FB31P	842	292D
3. Auto Flush Bolt (Wood Door)	FB41P	942	291D
4. Constant Flush Bolt (Metal Door)	FB51P	845	293D
5. Constant Flush Bolt (Wood Door)	FB61P	945	294D
6. Manual Flush Bolt	FB458	780	282D

B. Unless otherwise specified, provide 12" rods for manual flush bolts for door 7'6" or less, 24" top rods for doors over 7'6" to 8'6".

C. Unless otherwise specified, provide doors over 8'6" with automatic top bolts.

D. Provide automatic flush bolts where required to maintain fire door listing and or egress requirements on pairs of doors.

E. All flush-bolt applications shall be UL listed to be installed with top flush-bolt only. Provide auxiliary fire bolt as required for fire rated openings where less bottom bolt has been specified.

F. Provide all bottom flush bolts with non-locking dust proof strikes.

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	Sargent	Detex
1. Wide Stile, Push Pad	99 Series	GL-43-80 Series	Advantex (Wide Stile)
2. Wide Stile, Electric Latch Retraction (motor driven)	QEL 99 Series	GL-43-56-80 Series	Advante-ER x (Wide Stile)

A. Exit devices shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 (2008).

B. Obtain exit devices from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

C. All exit devices shall be equipped with a sound-dampening feature to reduce touch pad return noise.

D. Quiet Electric Latch Retraction shall be accomplished using a motor driven assembly, and shall incorporate the following features:

1. Motor shall retract both the push pad assembly and latchbolt.
2. Automatic calibration of latch throw and pull.
3. Built-in time delay.
4. On-board installation and troubleshooting diagnostics built into power supply and device.

5. Retry mode if device does not pull on the first try.

E. On full glass doors there shall be no exposed fasteners on the back of the mechanism visible through the glass.

F. All exit devices shall be provided with flush end caps to reduce potential damage from impact.

G. All exit devices shall be provided with dead-locking latch bolts to insure security.

H. All exit devices shall be U.L. listed for accident hazard. Exit device for use on fire doors shall also be U.L. listed for fire exit hardware.

I. Provide optional strikes, special length rods, and adapter plates to accommodate door and frame conditions. Provide narrow style series devices in lieu of wide stile series devices where optional strikes will not accommodate door and frame conditions.

J. Coordinate with related trades to insure adequate clearance and reinforcement is provided in doors and frames. Provide thru bolts as required.

K. Refer to hardware groups for exit device applications utilizing the option of: "less bottom rod and floor strike" (LBR)

L. All exit devices shall be provided with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

M. Unless specific exit device dogging options are noted within hardware sets, provide dogging options as follows:

N. Fire Rated devices: Dogging not permitted.

O. Non-Rated Exit Only functions not equipped with outside trim or pull: Less Dogging.

P. Non-Rated Classroom functions: Less Dogging.

Q. Non-Rated devices utilizing electric latch retraction or electrified outside trim: Less Dogging.

R. All Other Non-Rated devices: Cylinder Dogging utilizing interchangeable core cylinders. Cylinder keyway shall match locksets furnished on this project.

S. Provide glass bead kits as required to accommodate door conditions. Screws shall not be visible through full glass doors.

T. Where specified, provide compatible keyed mullions with cylinder for pairs of doors.

U. Provide reinforced crossbars for all traditional style exit devices applied to doors over 36" wide.

2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Best	No Substitution
1. Grade 1 Cylindrical	9K Series	

B. Match existing lever design.

C. Minimize transmission of heat to lock trim. Provide temperature control modules (TCM) on all electrified locks when cataloged by the lock manufacturer.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all locks and latches to have:

1. 2-3/4" Backset
2. 1/2" minimum throw latchbolt
3. 1" throw deadbolt
4. 6 pin cylinders
5. ANSI A115.2 strikes

E. Provide guarded latch bolts for all locksets, and latch bolts with sufficient throw to maintain fire rating of both single and paired door assemblies.

F. Length of strike lip shall be sufficient to clear surrounding trim.

G. Provide wrought boxes for strikes at inactive doors, wood frames, and metal frames without integral mortar covers.

2.8 PULLS, PUSH BARS, PUSH/PULL PLATES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Burns	Hager	Ives
1. Straight Pull (1" dia., 10" ctc)	26C	4J	8103-0
2. Straight Pull (3/4” dia., 8” ctc)	25B	3G	8102-8
3. Offset Door Pull (1" dia., 10" ctc)	39C	12J	8190-0
4. Pull / Push-Bar (1" dia., 10" ctc Pull)	422 x 26C	153	9103-0

5. Offset Pull / Push-Bar (1" dia., 10" ctc Pull)	422 x 39C	159	9190-0
6. Push Plate (.050 4"X 16")	54	30S 4 x 16	8200 4 x 16
7. Push Plate (.050 6"X 16")	56	30S 6 x 16	8200 6" X 16"
8. Pull Plate (1" dia., 10" ctc - .050" X 4" X 16")	5426C	34J 4 x 16	8303-0 4" X 16"

A. Adjust dimensions of push plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, push plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware. All push plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk.

B. Where possible, provide back-to-back, and concealed mounting for pulls and push bars. Push bar length shall be 3" less door width, or center of stile to center of stile for stile & rail or full glass doors.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	LCN	Sargent	Norton
1.	4011 /4111 EDA	281 / 281P10	R7500 / PR7500

B. Obtain door closers from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

C. Provide extra heavy duty arm (EDA / HD) when closer is to be installed using parallel arm mounting.

D. Hardware supplier shall coordinate with related trades to insure aluminum frame profiles will accommodate specified door closers.

E. Closers shall utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of +120deg F to -30deg F without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors shall be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UL10C.

F. Unless otherwise specified, all door closers shall have full covers and separate adjusting valves for sweeps, latch, and backcheck.

G. Provide closers for all labeled doors. Provide closer series and type consistent with other closers for similar doors specified elsewhere on the project.

H. Provide closers with adjustable spring power. Size closers to insure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Size all other door closers to allow for reduced opening force not to exceed 5 lbs.

I. Install closers on the room side of corridor doors, stair side of stairways and interior side of exterior doors.

J. Closers shall be furnished complete with all mounting brackets and cover plates as required by door and frame conditions, and by adjacent hardware.

K. Door closers shall be provided with a powder coat finish to provide superior protection against the effects of weathering. Powder coat finish shall successfully pass a 100 hour salt spray test.

2.10 LOW ENERGY ELECTRO-MECHANICAL AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	LCN
1. Electro-Mechanical Operator	9500 Sr. Swing

B. Low energy operators shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.19 (2002).

C. Where low kinetic energy, as defined by ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.19, power operators are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the disabled, provide electrically powered operators complying with the ADA for opening force and time to close standards.

D. Operator operation shall consist of Push button, push plate, switch-activated, manual or manual/electric power assisted Push 'N' Go opening with power boost closing and holding as specified in hardware sets.

E. Operators shall comply with ANSI A156.19, UL 325, and the American with Disabilities Act.

F. In event of power failure, make door operate manually with controlled spring close as though equipped with a #3 manual door closer, without damage to operator components.

G. Provide adjustment by microprocessor control for:

1. Opening speed.
2. Backcheck.
3. Hold-open, from 5 to 30 seconds.
4. Closing speed.
5. Opening force.
6. Acceleration during opening and recycling, for soft start.
7. Door will safely stop and reverse if an object is encountered in the opening or closing cycle.

H. Operator equipment shall be completely electromechanical and include the following features:

1. Close and center door against stop after each cycle, and hold against drafts, winds and stack pressure.
2. Manual opening force: 14 lb-force (62 N) maximum.
3. Closing force: 6 lb-force (26.6 N).
4. Factory-set door hold-open voltage.
5. Control box and motor/gear box shall be contained in protective housing; utilize precision-machined gears and bearing seats, all-weather lubricant, and shall be mounted on vibration isolators.
6. Gears shall be manufactured by operator manufacturer specifically for operators.
7. Motor shall consist of a DC permanent magnet motor with shielded ball bearings. Motor shall stop when door stops or is fully open and when breakaway is operated.
8. Door operating arm shall be fabricated from forged steel and attached at natural pivot point of door. Do not use slide block in top of door.
9. Exposed arms shall be factory-polished and finished to match operator enclosure.
10. Control circuits for actuators and safeties shall be low-voltage, NEC Class II.
11. Power operators will require 115 VAC power supply.

I. Enclosure shall consist of a extruded aluminum header concealing all operating parts except arms and manual control switches.

J. Wall mounted actuators shall consist of a 4-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel touch plate with a blue filled handicapped symbol. Switches

shall be weather resistant and mount on a single gang electrical box furnished by Division 16.

K. Power Operators shall be warranted by the manufacture to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years.

2.11 KICK PLATES AND MOP PLATES

A. Furnish protective plates as specified in hardware groups.

B. Where specified, provide 10" kick plates, 34" armor plates, and 4" mop plates. Unless otherwise specified, metal protective plates shall be .050" thick; plastic plates shall be 1/8" thick.

C. Protective plates shall be 2" less door width, or 1" less door width at pairs. All protective plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk. Protection plates over 16" shall not be provided for labeled doors unless specifically approved by door manufacturers listing.

D. Where specified, provide surface mounted door edges. Edges shall butt to protective plates. Provide edges with cutouts as required adjacent hardware. When protection plates over 16” are provided for labeled doors, the plate shall be labeled.

E. Adjust dimensions of protection plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, protection plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Glynn-Johnson	Rixson	Sargent
1. Heavy Duty Surface Mount	GJ900 Series	9 Series	590
2. Heavy Duty Concealed Mount	GJ100 Series	1 Series	690
3. Medium Duty Surface Mount	GJ450 Series	10 Series	1540

B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish GJ900 series Rixson 9 series, Sargent 590 or equal overhead stop for hollow metal or 1-3/4” solid core doors equipped with regular arm surface type closers that swing more than 140 degrees before striking a wall, for hollow metal or 1-3/4” solid core doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, or other objects that would make wall bumpers inappropriate, and as specified in hardware groups.

C. Furnish sex bolt attachments for wood and mineral core doors unless doors are supplied with proper reinforcing blocks.

D. Provide special stop only ("SE" suffix) overhead stops when used in conjunction with electronic hold open closers.

E. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.13 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Ives	Hager	Burns
1. Wrought Convex Wall Bumper	WS406CVX	232W	570
2. Wrought Concave Wall Bumper	WS406CCV	236W	575
3. Automatic Wall Holder	WS40	326W	533

B. Furnish a stop or holder for all doors. Furnish floor stops or hinge pin stops only where specifically specified.

C. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish overhead stops.

D. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.14 MAGNETIC HOLD OPENS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	LCN	ABH	Edwards
1. Wall Holder	SEM 7800	2000	1500

B. Magnetic hold opens shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 (2006).

C. Magnetic holder's housing and armature shall be constructed of a die cast zinc material.

D. Provide types as listed in groups.

E. Where wall conditions do not permit the armature to reach the magnet, provide extensions.

F. Provide proper voltage and power consumption as required by Division 16.

G. Coordinate electrical requirements and mounting locations with other trades.

2.15 WEATHERSTRIP, GASKETING

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Zero	Pemko	NGP	Reese
1. Weatherstrip	429	2891_PK	700NA	755
2. Adhesive Gasket	188	S88	5050	797
3. Mullion Seal/Silencer	8780	5110	5100N	
4. Meeting Edge Seals	8193	18041	9605	959
5. Adhesive Edge Seal	****	S771	5060	****
6. Sweeps	8192	18061_NB	B606	964
7. Sweep w/ drip	8198	345_N	C627	354
8. Drip Cap	142	346	16	R201

B. Weatherstrip and gasketing shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.22 (2005).

C. Where specified in the hardware groups, furnish the above products unless otherwise detailed in groups.

D. Provide weatherstripping all exterior doors and where specified.

E. Provide intumescent and other required edge sealing systems as required by individual fire door listings to comply with positive pressure standards UL 10C.

F. Provide Zero 188 smoke gaskets at all fire rated doors and smoke and draft control assemblies.

G. Provide gasketing for all meeting edges on pairs of fire doors. Gasketing shall be compatible with astragal design provided by door supplier as required for specific fire door listings.

2.16 SOUND SEALS

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Zero	Pemko	NGP	Reese
1. Automatic Door bottom (HD Concealed with Magnet used to hold seal up)	369A	******	******	******

A. Weatherstrip and gasketing shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with ANSI A156.22 (2012).

B. Where specified in the hardware groups, furnish the above products unless otherwise detailed in groups.

C. Provide intumescent and other required edge sealing systems as required by individual fire door listings to comply with positive pressure standards UL 10C.

2.17 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	Von Duprin	Folger Adams
1. Type 1	6000 Series	300 Series

B. Provide electric strikes designed for use with the type of locks shown at each opening where specified.

C. Electric strikes shall be UL listed as Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strikes and where required shall be UL listed as Electric Strike for Fire Doors.

D. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.18 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide quantities and types as specified in hardware sets. Shared power supplies will not be accepted without prior approval from the owner.

B. All power supplies shall have the following features:

1. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
2. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
3. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
4. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
5. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
6. Fused primary input.
7. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
8. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
9. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
10. NEMA 1 enclosure.
11. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
12. High voltage protective cover.

C. All power supplies shall incorporate fused distribution boards.

D. All electro-mechanical systems requiring fail safe circuits shall be capable of interfacing with the fire alarm system to cut power to

appropriate system components. Unless already provided in another system component, all power supplies utilized in fail safe circuits shall include an integral relay which when connected to the N/C fire alarm contact will cut power to all openings connected to the individual power supply. Power supply, unless otherwise specified, will automatically reset itself when fire alarm relay returns to normal state following a fire alarm.

2.19 FINISHES AND BASE MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated in the hardware groups or herein, hardware finishes shall be applied over base metals as specified in the following finish schedule:

HARDWARE ITEM	BHMA FINISH AND BASE MATERIAL
1. Butt Hinges: Exterior, or Non-Ferrous	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
2. Butt Hinges: Interior	652 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
3. Flush Bolts	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
4. Exit Devices	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
5. Locks and Latches	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
6. Pulls and Push Plates/Bars	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
7. Closers	689 (Powder Coat Aluminum)
8. Protective Plates	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
9. Overhead Stops	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
10. Wall Stops and Holders	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
11. Thresholds	628 (Mill Aluminum)
12. Weather-strip, Sweeps Drip Caps	Aluminum Anodized
13. Magnetic Holders	Sprayed Aluminum
14. Miscellaneous	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)

2.20 KEYING

A. Provide all cylinders in keyways as required to accommodate owners existing Best key system.

B. Provide interchangeable cores for all locks and cylinders.

C. All locks under this section shall be keyed as directed by the owner to an existing Master Key System.

D. Furnish a total of 2 keys per cylinder. Actual cut keys to be determined by owner.

E. Master keys, control keys, and change keys shall be delivered by registered mail to the owner. Construction keys shall be delivered to the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, installer shall examine door frame installation to insure frames have been set square and plumb. Installer shall examine doors, door frames, and adjacent wall, floor, and ceiling for conditions, which would adversely affect proper operation and function of door assemblies. Do not proceed with hardware installation until such deficiencies have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Before hardware installation, general contractor/construction manager shall coordinate a hardware installation seminar with a 1 week notice to all parties involved. The seminar is to be conducted on the installation of hardware, specifically of locksets, closers, exit devices, continuous hinges and overhead stops. Manufacturer's representative of the above products to present seminar. Seminar to be held at the job site and attended by installers of hardware (including low voltage hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training to include use of installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates and physical products samples.

B. Install all hardware in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and manufacturer’s instructions for installation and adjustment.

C. Set units level, plumb and true to the line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accord with industry standards.

E. Drill appropriate size pilot holes for all hardware attached to wood doors and frames.

F. Shim doors as required to maintain proper operating clearance between door and frame.

G. Unless otherwise specified, locate all hardware in accordance with the recommended locations for builders hardware for standard doors and frames as published by the Door and Hardware Institute.

H. Use only fasteners supplied by or approved by the manufacturer for each respective item of hardware.

I. Mortise and cut to close tolerance and conceal evidence of cutting in the finished work.

J. Conceal push and pull bar fasteners where possible. Do not install through bolts through push plates.

K. Install hardware on UL labeled openings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to maintain the label.

L. Apply self-adhesive gasketing on frame stop at head & latch side and on rabbet of frame at hinge side.

M. Install hardware in accordance with supplemental "S" label instructions on all fire rated openings.

N. Install wall stops to contact lever handles or pulls. Do not mount wall stops on casework, or equipment.

O. Where necessary, adjust doors and hardware as required to eliminate binding between strike and latchbolt. Doors should not rattle.

P. Overhead stops used in conjunction with electrified hold open closers shall be templated and installed to coincide with engagement of closer hold open position.

Q. Install door closers on corridor side of lobby doors, room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.

R. Adjust spring power of door closers to the minimum force required to insure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch

doors under existing conditions. Adjust all other door closers to insure opening force does not to exceed 5 lbs.

S. Adjust "sweep", "latch", & "back check" valves on all door closers to properly control door throughout the opening and closing cycle. Adjust total closing speed as required to comply with all applicable state and local building codes.

T. Install "hardware compatible" (bar stock) type weatherstripping continuously for an uninterrupted seal. Adjust templating for parallel arm door closers, exit devices, etc., as required to accommodate weatherstripping.

U. Unless otherwise specified or detailed, install thresholds with the bevel in vertical alignment with the outside door face. Notch and closely fit thresholds to frame profile. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant.

V. Compress sweep during installation as recommended by sweep manufacturer to facilitate a water resistant seal.

W. Deliver to the owner 1 complete set of installation and adjustment instructions, and tools as furnished with the hardware.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturer’s representative for locksets, door closers, exit devices, and overhead stops shall check the project and verify compliance with installation instructions, adjustment of all hardware items, and proper application according to the approved hardware schedule. Hardware supplier shall submit a list of all hardware that has not been installed correctly.

B. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturer’s representative shall meet with the owner to explain the functions, uses, adjustment, and maintenance of each item of hardware. Hardware supplier shall provide the owner with a copy of all wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. At final completion, and when H.V.A.C. equipment is in operation, installer shall make final adjustments to and verify proper operation of all door closers and other items of hardware. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by the manufacturer.

B. All hardware shall be left clean and in good operation. Hardware found to be disfigured, defective, or inoperative shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The following schedule of hardware groups are intended to describe opening function. The hardware supplier is cautioned to refer to the preamble of this specification for a complete description of all materials and services to be furnished under this section.

HWSET #: 01

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	ALL HARDWARE BY	DOOR SUPPLIER	B/O

HWSET #: 02

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	369	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 03

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY

HWSET #: 04

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
1	EA	PIVOT SET	C07131	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	RESCUE STOP	A1882	HAG
1	EA	OH STOP	C51541	GLY
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
2	SET	DOOR SEAL	R0A030	REE

NOTE:
MOUNT JAMB SEAL ON HINGE EDGE ON PUSH SIDE OF DOOR
MOUNT JAMB SEAL ON LATCH EDGE ON PULL SIDE OF DOOR

HWSET #: 05

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
1	EA	PIVOT SET	C07131	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	RESCUE STOP	A1882	HAG
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
2	SET	DOOR SEAL	R0A030	REE

NOTE:
MOUNT JAMB SEAL ON HINGE EDGE ON PUSH SIDE OF DOOR
MOUNT JAMB SEAL ON LATCH EDGE ON PULL SIDE OF DOOR

HWSET #: 06

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	F76 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE

HWSET #: 07

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	F109 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE

HWSET #: 08

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	F84 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22251	IVE

HWSET #: 09

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22251	IVE

HWSET #: 10

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY

HWSET #: 11

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	TYPE 27	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 12

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	TYPE 27	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 13

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	L04251	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	L14011	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY

HWSET #: 14

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22251	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 15

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	F75 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 16

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE LOCK	F109 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 17

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	F84 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22251	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 18

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	F84 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE

HWSET #: 19

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 20

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	TYPE 1D (03)	VON
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 21

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	TYPE 8D (01)	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
2	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	C00011	LCN
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS (NEOPRENE)	R3B734 (EACH LEAF)	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

HWSET #: 22

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	VON
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	TYPE 8D (08) (E04)	VON
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
2	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	C00011	LCN
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	VON
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER & POINT-TO-POINT (BY HARDWARE SUPPLIER)	

FUNCTION: (E) LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY KEY IN CYLINDER.

HWSET #: 23

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	TYPE 2D (14)	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	J102	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	C00011	LCN
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER

FUNCTION: LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY LEVER. LEVER DOES NOT LOCK.

HWSET #: 24

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	VON
2	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	TYPE 2D (14) (E04)	VON
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9553 REG2	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	J102	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE
1	EA	MEETING EDGE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	VON
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER & POINT-TO-POINT (BY HARDWARE SUPPLIER)	

FUNCTION: (E) LATCHBOLT RETRACTED INSIDE BY EXIT DEVICE PUSH PAD AND OUTSIDE BY CYLINDER. LEVER DOES NOT LOCK. BOTH ACTUATORS ALWAYS ACTIVE TO RETRACT LATCHES AND OPEN DOORS.

HWSET #: 25

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
2	EA	PUSH PLATE	J301	IVE
2	EA	PULL PLATE	J401 X J301	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9553 REG2	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	J102	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	L22201	IVE

HWSET #: 26

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	L22251	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4R	SCE
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER & POINT-TO-POINT (BY HARDWARE SUPPLIER)	

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK
OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. PRESENTATION OF VALID CREDENTIAL MOMENTARILY UNLOCKS DOOR.

HWSET #: 27

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	MFR
	EA	HINGES	AS SPECIFIED (SEE SPEC)	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	F86 GRADE 1	BES
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE	VON
1	EA	OH STOP	C52541	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	C02011	LCN
1	EA	PROTECTION PLATE	J102	IVE
1	EA	SMOKE SEALS	R0E154 (AT RATED OR SMOKE & DRAFT CONTROL DRS ONLY)	ZER
1	EA	CARD READER	BY SECURITY SUPPLIER	
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4R	SCE
1	EA	WIRING DIAGRAMS	RISER & POINT-TO-POINT (BY HARDWARE SUPPLIER)	

FUNCTION: (F86) STOREROOM LOCK
OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. PRESENTATION OF VALID CREDENTIAL MOMENTARILY UNLOCKS DOOR.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Automatic operators for sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Access Control Devices: Division 28, ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

C. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
3. Warranty.

D. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

2. Installer with project experience list .

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.

B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.

C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.

B. Provide one type of operator throughout project.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

A. Operator Function:

1. Electric motor pulling door from closed to open position, stopping door by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop.
2. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
3. System permitting manual control of door in event of power failure.

B. Power Operator:

1. Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit including 95 W (1/8 hp.) DC shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mount units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
2. Opening and Closing Cycle: Field adjustable.

C. Operator Housing:

1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 150 mm (6 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.

2.4 SLIDING DOOR UNITS

A. Provide Proflier-ICU Type 010 Manual Slide Doors as Manufactured by Horton Automatics or equal.

B. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier:

1. Rollers: Steel or plastic rollers with sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller.
    a. Vertical Adjustment: Minimum 9 mm (0.35 inch) with positive mechanical locks.
    b. Include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick formed steel guide brackets at each door.
    c. Door Carriers: For each door carrier supporting door leaf, include vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions.
        1) Carbon Steel Brackets And Fittings: Corrosion resistant.

C. Locking Hardware:

1. Locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security is not required.

2. Doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into doors where physical security is required, and free egress is required at all times.
3. Doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required, and free egress is not required at all times.
   a. At doors with access control devices specified in Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent doors from manually sliding open.

D. Door Closers: Breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in top rail of door.

2.5 POWER UNITS

A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
   1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.6 DOOR CONTROLS

A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.

B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a adjustable time period , unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

C. Manual Controls:
   1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recessed type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch), with 13 mm (l/2 inch) high letters "To Operate Door-Push" engraved on face of plate.

2.7 SAFETY DEVICES

A. Sliding Doors:
   1. Two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in door frame.
   2. Overhead safety presence sensors at door head on both sides of opening.
   3. Recycle doors to fully open position when beams are interrupted.
   4. Motion detector mounted on both sides of door for detection of traffic in both direction.

B. Install decal signs with "In" or "Do Not Enter" on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.
C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.
D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.
E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
F. Install power units in locations shown.
   1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
   2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.
H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.
I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.
J. Push Plate Wall Switches Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.
   1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
   2. Training Time: 2 hours minimum.

B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:
   1. Glass.
   2. Mirror glass.
   3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
   1. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
   2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
   3. Aluminum Windows: Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.
   4. ICU/CCU Door with interior vision control glazing with interior blinds: Section 08 32 13 ICU SLIDING GLASS DOORS
   5. Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass: See Drawings.

1.3 LABELS:

A. Temporary labels:
   1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
   2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
   3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:
   1. Locate in corner for each pane.
   2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
      a. Tempered glass.
      b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
   3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with ASCE 7 In accordance with applicable code.
3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with ASCE 7 In accordance with applicable code.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) , whichever is less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

C. Manufacturer Warranty.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Glazing cushion.
5. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes

in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.

3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
   2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800 .....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77 .....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14 .....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10 .....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011) .....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06 .....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-10 .....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011) .....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a .....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012) .....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012) .....Flat Glass

C1048-12 .....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14 .....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10 .....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10 .....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10 .....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-14 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14 .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a .....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a .....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and

Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a .....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12 .....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10 .....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06 .....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06 .....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10 .....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10 .....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08 .....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642-12 .....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10 .....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition .....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition .....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition .....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition .....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC .....International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13 .....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000 .....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16 .....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12 .....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12 .....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009) .....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14 .....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11 .....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007) .....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q4 .

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

A. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.4 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents and scheduled, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
3. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
4. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents scheduled , based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.

1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
   1. Silicone type.
   2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
   4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
   5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
   6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
   1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
   2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
   3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
   4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:
   1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
   2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
   3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
      a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
      b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Vision Control Glass with adjustable cordless louvers with manual operators. Control vision through insulated glass unit assemblies by means of rotating cordless, interlocking horizontal extruded aluminum louvers with rotation controlled manually. Rotation of louvers results in reduction or elimination of vision through glazed assemblies. Provide tempered or laminated safety glass for locations subject to human impact as required by Building Code. Safety glass: Tested and labeled to CDSC 16 CFR 1201. As manufactured by Vision Control Mini by Unicel Architectural.

G. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
   1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
   2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
   3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
   1. Type S.
   2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
   3. Grade NS.
   4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
   5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

I. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
   1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
   2. Designed for dry glazing.

J. Color:
   1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
   2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

K. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.

G. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.

H. Laminated Glass:

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.

I. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

J. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.

B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.

C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION:

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type T: Clear fully tempered float glass.
   1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Safety glazing label required.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type G: Clear insulating glass.
   1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
   2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
   4. Interspace Content: Argon.
   5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
   6. Visible Light Transmittance: 80 percent minimum.
   7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.75 maximum.
   8. Safety glazing label required.

3.9 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type F: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   1. Thickness: 10 mm (0.39 inch) 12 mm (0.47 inch) .
   2. Rating: 20- 45- 60- 90- minute.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to
B. receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING; Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING; Section 09 68 00, CARPETING;

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
C. Product Data:
   1. Moisture remediation system
   2. Underlayment Primer
   3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
   4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
D. Test Data:
   1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International(ASTM):

D638-14(2014) .....Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4259-18(2019) .....Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C109/C109M-20b(2020) ...Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens

7234-19(2020) .....Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M-16(2016) .....Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F710-1e1(2020) .....Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F1869-16a .....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-19a(2020) .....Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

C348-20(2020) .....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C191-19(2020) .....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify

compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:
   a. Resin: epoxy.
   b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
   c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
   d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113 (Ammended 02/05/2016)	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	$1.9X10^5$psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:
   1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:
   1. Wearing Surface: smooth
   2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
   1. Primer:
      a. Resin: copolymer
      b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
      c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
      d. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
      e. Number of Coats: (1) one.
   2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
      a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.

b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
   1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
   2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

2.3

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
   1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
   2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.

B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
   1. Dry abrasive blasting.
   2. Wet abrasive blasting.
   3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
   4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
   5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.

B. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS; Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

A641-09 .....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11 .....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10 .....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07 .....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08 .....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09 .....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11 .....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008) .....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11 .....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.
   3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:
   1. Conform to rated wall construction.
   2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
   3. E Studs.
   4. J Runners.
   5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) -thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.

2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet

stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.

B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.

D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.

E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
   1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
   2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
   3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

F. Elevator Shafts:
   1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
   2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
   3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
   1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
   2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:
   1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
   2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
   3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
   1. Use pull down tabs when available.
   2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
   1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
   2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
   1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
   2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
   1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
   2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
      a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.

c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.

2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.

B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:
   1. Cornerbead.
   2. Edge trim.
   3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:
   1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
   2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15 .....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15 .....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-13 .....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12 .....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14 .....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-13 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18 .....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13 .....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14 ..... Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Latest Edition ..... Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
Latest Editions ..... Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
      e. Corridor partitions.
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.

b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
   a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
   c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
   2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
   3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
   1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:
   1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
   2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
   3. Corner Beads:
      a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
      b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
   4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
      a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
      b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.

c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.

d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.

C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.

D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.

E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.

B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating.

C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.

1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Two hour wall:

a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.

c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of

sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.

E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

F. Elevator Shafts:

1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

A. At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of Joints.

C. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Preformed expansion joints in tile flooring.

D. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring.

E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING: Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with Carpeting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples:

1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

D. Product Data:
   1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
   2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
   3. Cementitious backer unit.
   4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
   5. Divider strip.
   6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
   7. Reinforcing tape.
   8. Leveling compound.
   9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
   10. Commercial portland cement grout.
   11. Organic adhesive.
   12. Slip resistant tile.
   13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
   14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:
   1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
   2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
      a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
      b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
      c. Commercial portland cement grout.
      d. Cementitious backer unit.
      e. Dry set portland cement mortar and grout.
      f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
      g. Reinforcing tape.
      h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
      i. Leveling compound.
      j. Organic adhesive.
      k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
      l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2016) .....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work

A108/A118/A136.1:2019 ..Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-18 .....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-19 .....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-17 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-17 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-17 .....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-09 .....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A108.5-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.6-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
A108.9-10 .....Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout
A108.10-17 .....Grout in Tilework
A108.11-18 .....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
A108.12-10 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
A108.13-16 .....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
A108.14-10 .....Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
A108.15-19 .....Alternate Method: Paper-Faced Glass Mosaic Tile
A108.17-16 .....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
A118.1-19 .....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
A118.3-13 .....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and –Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
A118.4-19 .....Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
A118.5-16 .....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
A118.6-19 .....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.7-1 .....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
A118.8-16 .....Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/ Grout
A118.9-19 .....Cementitious Backer Units
A118.10-14 .....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
A118.11-17 .....EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-set Mortar
A118.12-14 .....Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation
A118.13-14 .....Bonded Sound Reduction Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile Installation
A118.15-19 .....Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar
A136.1-13 .....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-17 .....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-15 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-18a .....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-20b .....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-15e1 .....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-20 .....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-18 .....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-18 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-16 .....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-18 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-19 .....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127/C1127M-15 .....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-18 .....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-19 .....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-20e1 .....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14(2020) .....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-15e1 .....Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness
D2497-07(2018) .....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns
D3045-2018 .....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
D4397-16 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
D5109-12(Withdrawn2020) Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards (recommend deletion)

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA)/ Building Stone Institute (BSI):
Dimension Stone Design Manual VIII-2016

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2020) G. TCNA DCOF AcuTest-2012,Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
1) Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.

2) Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.

c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges spaced uniformly over tile surface.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.

5. Back mounted tiles in showers. Provide certification that the factory mounted tile has been used successfully in service at three (3) projects and is suitable for wet locations.

6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:

a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of hot applied petroleum paraffin wax.

b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with or latex modified mortars.

B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.

C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.

D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.

E. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of approximately 50 percent feldspar; the remaining 50 percent is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5 percent or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 pounds).

F. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.

2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers, overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.

3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.

4. Internal and External Corners:
   a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
   b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
   c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
   d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
   e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stops at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
   f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
   g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
   h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
   i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set portland cement mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
   j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.
   k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes for countertops, stools, saddles, where indicated in construction documents, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 BACKER UNITS

A. Cementitious Backer Units:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
   3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

B. Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Board:
   1. Use in showers or wet areas.
   2. Conform to ASTM C1178/C1178M.
   3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.

B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and TCNA F112A-14 (above ground concrete).
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
   a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
   b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.

c. Tensile strength: Between .27 - .41 Newton per square millimeter (40-60 pounds per square inch gauge).

d. No volatile compounds (VOC).

4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).
2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature. -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch) Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer’s standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer’s solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.

3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated. Zero VOC content.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

D. High Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7 with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

E. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24).
1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140- and 212-degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:
1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28-day value).
3. Tensile strength – 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density – 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 MARBLE

A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.

B. Thresholds:
   1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M.
   2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
   3. Thickness and contour as indicated in construction documents.
   4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
   5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
   6. One-piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of doorjambs.

C. Window Stools:
   1. Group A or B.
   2. Polished finish on exposed faces.
   3. Size and thickness as indicated in construction documents.

2.9 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Terrazzo type divider strips.

B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.

D. Half-hard brass or nickel silver, ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

2.10 WATER

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.

B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.

B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
   b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:

1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

E. Cleavage Membrane:

1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

F. Walls:

1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
   a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
   b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
   c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
      1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
      2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
      3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
   d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.

2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles, cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit overturned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one inch of turned up waterproof systems.
F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
G. Joint Treatment:
   1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
   2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT BACKING BOARD

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCNA Systems W245-1.
B. Treat joints with tape and latex-portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 MARBLE

A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.

B. Set in dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar bond coat.

C. Set threshold to finish 13 mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise on construction documents, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCNA detail TR611-14.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS

A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

C. At preformed sealant joint: Refer to Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

1. Comply with recommendations in TCNA for Vertical and Horizontal Joint Design Essentials. TCNA Systems EJ 171.
   a. Locate joint in tile surfaces directly above joint in sub-floor or where indicated when used with isolation membranes to allow off-setting of joint location from sub-floor joint.
   b. Fasten full length to sub-floor using a construction adhesive.
   c. Trowel setting material with full coverage over the entire leg.
2. Set tile up against the joint ensuring that the top edge of the joint is flush or slightly below the top of the tile.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE – GENERAL

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:

1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
2. Use quarry tile in chemical-resistant bond coat.
   a. Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed. ANSI A108.1A.
   b. Dry-set portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed. ANSI A108.1B.
3. Pools Holding Water: ANSI A108.1C. Do not use latex portland cement mortar.
4. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane per ANSI 108.13, TCNA System F122-14 were indicated on construction documents.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA System W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
8. Set tile over concrete in therapeutic pools in portland cement paste or dry set portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System P601MB-14.
9. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.

2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
   b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
   c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
   d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
   b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
   c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals.
   d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
    a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.

c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.

d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.

b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.

c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.

d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers): ANSI A108.1A. except specified otherwise.

B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.

C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise. Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

A. Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.01. Mix bonding mortars in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Provide liquid ratios and comply with dwell times during the placement of bonding mortar and tile.

3.11 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1B, except as specified otherwise.

B. Slope tile work to drains at not less than 3 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).

3.12 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.13 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.

B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.14 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified.

B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.10 and TCNA F122-14 (on ground concrete) and F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).

1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.76 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 101 mm (4 inches) above finish floor surface.
4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (1 inch) of water for 24 hours.

C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:

1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install topcoat over tile.

3.15 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile, portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
2. Grout for quarry tile floor and base:
   a. Grout for floors of walk-in refrigerated rooms: Epoxy grout.
   b. Therapeutic pool areas: Portland cement grout.

c. Grout for Kitchens:

1) Chemical-resistant grout as specified and recommended by manufacturer of bond coat.

2) Use only furan resin grout within 609 mm (2 feet) of ovens, steam kettles, water heaters, steam pipes.

3) Epoxy grout designed for equivalent heat resistance to furan resin grout may be used for furan resin grout.

3. Grout for tile of therapeutic pools: Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.16 MOVEMENT JOINTS

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.

C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

D. Rake out grout at joints between tile, tub, service sink, /at toe of base, and where indicated in construction documents, not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.17 CLEANING:

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.18 PROTECTION

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.19 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 13 00
ACOHSTICAL CEILINWS

MADT 3 R WENEDAL

3F3 SHPPAD-

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical units.
   2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
   3. Adhesive application.

3FG DELATE. DEUHIDEPENTS

A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Access doors in adhesive applied tile: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
C. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

3FY AMMLICA2LE MH2LICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
   2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
   4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
   5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
   6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
   7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
   8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
   10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
   11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
   12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
   1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

3FQ MDEINSTALLATION PEETINWS

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
   1. Required Participants:
      a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. VA Interior Designer.
      c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
      d. Contractor.
      e. Installer.
      f. Manufacturer's field representative.
      g. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC and lighting installers.
   2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
      a. Installation schedule.
      b. Installation sequence.
      c. Preparatory work.
      d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
      e. Installation.
      f. Terminations.
      g. Transitions and connections to other work.
      h. Inspecting and testing.
      i. Other items affecting successful completion.
   3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

3F1 SH2PITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
   3. Installation instructions.

4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
   a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
3. Colored markers for access service.
4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
   a. Show type and quantity for each product.
   b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Acoustical units, each type.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

3FB UHALIT- ASSHDANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

3F4 .ELI5ED-

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

3F6 STODAWE AN. VAN.LINW

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

3F8 7IEL. CON.ITIONS

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
   2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
   3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

3F30 9ADDANT-

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

MADT G R MDO.HCTS

GF3 S-STEP .ESCDIMTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

GFG S-STEP MED7ODPANCE

A. Design product complying with specified performance:
   1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360of span, maximum.
B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated floor-ceiling assembly.
C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   1. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
   2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

GFY MDO.HCTS R WENEDAL

A. Basis of Design: See Finish Schedule in Drawings.
B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
   2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

GFQ ACOHSTICAL HNITS

A. General:
   1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
      a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
      b. Integrally colored units.
   2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
      a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
      b. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply poly (vinyl) chloride over paint coat.
      c. Type V Units - Perforated steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
         1) Steel: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653, with G30 coating. minimum 0.38 mm (0.015 inch) thick.
         2) Bonderize both sides. Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish on surfaces exposed to view and one coat on concealed surfaces.
      d. Type VI Units - Perforated stainless-steel facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
      e. Type VII Units - Perforated aluminum facing (pan) with mineral or glass fiber base backing.
         1) Aluminum sheets, minimum 0.635 mm (0.025 inch) thick.
         2) Apply two coats of baked-on enamel finish, free from gloss or sheen, on face and flanges.
      f. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
      g. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.

h. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.

3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges /.
   a. Sizes:
      1) Concealed Grid Upward Access System: 300 by 300 (12 by 12).
      2) Cross Score: 300 by 600 mm (12 by 24 inch) tile to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) tile edges.
      3) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.
4. Perforated Metal Facing (Pan):
   a. Tiles Size: 300 by 300 (12 by 12).
      1) Cross Score Units: Larger than 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) to simulate 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) units.
      2) Edge and Joint Detail: Beveled edge, joints for snap-in attachment to suspension system.
   b. Panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings with flat panel with square edges to finish flush with exposed grid suspension system.
   c. Sound Absorbent Element: Non-sifting mineral wool or glass fiber (formaldehyde-free). Density and thickness to provide specified noise reduction coefficient. Enclose sound absorbent elements within plastic envelopes.
   d. Support sound absorbent elements on wire spacer nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Fit sound absorbent element and the spacer into the unit.
5. Adhesive Applied Tile:
   a. Size: 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) size.
   b. Edges: Square.

B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.
   1. Type XX-A Units - Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
      a. Mineral wool material, fired in kiln to produce a stable panel, totally unaffected by moisture when submerged in water.
      b. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 degrees C (275 degrees F) and cooling to 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).
      c. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

d. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.

2. Type III-A Units - Mineral base with painted finish.
   a. Form 1, modular, cast or molded.
   b. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
   c. Thickness: 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
   d. Weight, 4.9 kg/sq. m (one pound per square foot).
3. Type XX-B Units - Combination mineral base and glass fiber with fabric finish.
   a. Back Half of Panel: Perforated water felted mineral fiber.
   b. Face Half of Panel: Glass fiber with glass cloth face.
   c. NRC: 0.75 minimum.
   d. Thickness: 28 mm (1 1/8 inches) minimum.

GF1 PETAL SHSMENSION S-STEP

A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
   1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
      a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
      b. Extruded aluminum.
      c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber).
   2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.

B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
   1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
   2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
   3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
      a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise.

C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.
   1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).
   2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:
      a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.

D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.

1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
   1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
      a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
         1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
         2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
      b. Flush ceiling insert type:
         1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
         2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
         3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

I. Wire: ASTM A641.
   1. Size:
      a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
      b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

GFB ACCESSODIES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
   1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.

2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

MADT Y R EXECHTION

YF3 MDEMADATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.

1. Retain existing acoustical panels for reuse.

2. Dispose of other removed materials.

YFG INSTALLATION R WENEDAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

YFY ACOHSTICAL HNIT INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.

2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
   a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
   b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
   c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
4. Adhesive applied tile:
   a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
   b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
5. Markers:
   a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
   b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
   c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

YFQ CEILINW SHSMENSION S-STEP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
   1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
   2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
   3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
   4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
   5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
   6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.

7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
   1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
   2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:
   1. Concrete:
      a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
      b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
   2. Steel:
      a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
         1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
         2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
      b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
      c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
   1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less

than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.

2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Install according to ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

YF1 CEILINW TDEATPENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

D. Fire-Rated System:

1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a 1 hour fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.
2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

YFB CLEANINW

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
2. Resilient stair treads (RST) adhered to interior stair treads.
3. Sheet rubber flooring (SRF) adhered to interior stair landings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

F1344-15 .....Rubber Floor Tile.
F1859-14e1 .....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
F1860-14e1 .....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
F1861-16 .....Resilient Wall Base.
D4259-18 .....Preparation of Concrete by Abrasion Prior to Coating Application.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-T-650E (1994) .....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

310.2R-2013 .....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit Floor Score label.
b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:
1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
B. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.

1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.

B. Applications:

1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS

A. Resilient Stair Treads: Rubber, skid-resistant abrasive strip nosing, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick nosing wear surface tapered to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser.

1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2.
2. Abrasive Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.
3. Nosing: Flexible, accommodating angle between tread and riser; shape suiting sub-tread.
4. Size: Single piece full stair tread width and depth.

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

A. Sheet Rubber Flooring (SRF): ASTM F1859 or ASTM F1860; Rubber, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face; color and pattern matching resilient stair treads.

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.7 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.

1. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Correct substrate deficiencies.

1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
2. Install resilient base on casework and locker toe spaces, and other curb supported fixed equipment.
3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field form corners and end stops.
   1. V-groove back of outside corner.
   2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.
   1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and floor landing.

B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.
   1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

3.5 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Applications:
   1. Install sheet rubber flooring on intermediate and floor landings where resilient stair treads are installed.

B. Lay out sheet rubber flooring symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
   1. Locate floor landing joints centered under doors.

C. Installation:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between sheet rubber flooring and substrate.
   2. Install sheet rubber flooring with 1 mm (0.04 inch) maximum width seams, perimeter joints, and joints with adjacent flooring.
      a. Scribe sheet rubber flooring tight to interrupting surfaces.
   3. Roll sheet rubber flooring ensuring complete adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and sheet rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
   1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring 72 hours, minimum, after installation.

B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
   1. Cover resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.

1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 13 H1
LESIWIENT SMEET DWOOLINR

FALT H P RENELAW

H-H SG..ALU

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resilient sheet flooring (RSF) with chemically welded seams and integral cove base.
   2. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral cove base.

H-Y LEWATE2 LEQGILE.ENTS

A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

H-B AFFWICA4WE FG4WICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
   2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
   3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
   4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
   5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
   6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
   1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
   1. FloorScore.

H-5 SG4.ITTAWS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Installation instructions.

3. Warranty.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
6. Primer: Pint container, each type.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
   b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

H-3 QGAWITU ASSGLANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years’ experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

H-1 2EWI6ELU

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

H-V STOLARE AN2 MAN2WINR

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

H-7 DIEW2 CON2ITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

H-8 9ALLANTU

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

FALT Y P FLO2GCTS

Y-H SUSTE. FELDOL.ANCE

A. Sheet Flooring:

1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

Y-Y FLO2GCTS P RENELAW

A. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
   b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

Y-B LESIWIENT SMEET DWOOLINR

A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
B. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1303; Type II, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.51 mm (0.020 inches).
   3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
C. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
   1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

Y-5 9EW2E2 SEA. SMEET DWOOLINR

A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type II rubber, with backing.
   1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
   2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
   3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
   1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

Y-3 ACCESSOLIES

A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
D. Base Accessories:
   1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material.

2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

E. Leveling Compound:
1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.

F. Primer:
1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

G. Edge Strips:
1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
2. 28 mm (1-l/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.

H. Sealant:
1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Compatible with flooring.

I. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

FALT B P EXECGTION

B-H FLEFALATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
2. Dispose of removed materials.

D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.

3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.

F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.

I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer’s instructions.

B-Y INSTAWWATION P RENELAW

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B-B INSTAWWATION OD DWOOLINR

A. Flooring Layout:

1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.

B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.

D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.

1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.

G. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

B-5 INTERLAW CO6E 4ASE INSTAWWATION

A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.
C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.
D. Adhere base to wall surface.
E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant.
F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

B-3 MEAT 9EW2INR

A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
   1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

B-1 CME.ICAW 9EW2INR

A. Chemically weld joints of flooring and base using bonding chemical.
   1. Avoid excess bonding chemical and damage to flooring surfaces.
B. Apply bonding chemical to fuse flooring for seamless, watertight installation.
C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

B-V CWEANINR

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
B. Clean and polish materials.
C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer’s instructions.
   1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

B-7 FLOTECTION

A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.

B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.

C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

E. Repair damage.

F. Apply polish to vinyl flooring.

G. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, rubber tile, and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
   1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
   2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
   3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
D. Samples:
   1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
   2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
   3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
E. Shop Drawings:
   1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
   2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
   1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
      a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
      b. Career long training.
      c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
      d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Mockup: Build floor tile mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Size: 9.3 sq. m (100 sq. ft.) for each type, color, and pattern. Locations as indicated on construction documents.

2. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approved mockup may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11 .....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010) .....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008) .....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c .....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14 .....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14 .....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14 .....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11 .....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13 .....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1344-12(R2013) .....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a .....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11 .....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11 .....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
F2195-13 .....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 RUBBER TILE:

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class II-A, laminated rubber tile, solid-color wear layer.
B. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F1344
C. Wearing Surface: Smooth or Textured.
D. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
E. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) .

2.3 LINOLEUM TILE:

A. ASTM F2195.
B. Tile to consist of a homogeneous layer of a mixture of linoleum cement (binder in linoleum consisting of a mixture of linseed oil, pine rosin, fossil, or other resins or rosins, or an equivalent oxidized oleoresinous binder), cork and/or wood flour, mineral fillers, and pigments bonded to a polyester backing.

2.4 SOLID VINYL-TILE:

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.
1. Class: Class II, surface-decorated vinyl tile.
2. Type: A, smooth surface.
B. Thickness: 2.5 mm (0.100 inch).
C. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches).

2.6 ADHESIVES:

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and rubber colored anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to

remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
   1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:
   1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
   2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
   3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary. Match tile installation to approved mockup.

D. Application:
   1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
   2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer’s printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section specifies carpet, molding, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES: Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation.

C. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Mockup: Install 3.04 x 3.04 meter (10 x 10 feet) minimum mockup to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation. Engage a qualified independent inspector approved by COR is to examine carpet installation workmanship of mockup and evaluate the workmanship according to the criteria established by INSTALL's Certification Program submit a report of installation evaluation. COR approved mockups may become part of the completed Project if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer’s catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

D. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

E. Shop Drawings: Installer’s layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer’s maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

G. Installer’s Qualifications.

H. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer’s original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric

conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10 .....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04 .....Colorfastness to Light

134-11 .....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

165-08 .....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11 .....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-17e1 .....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-20 .....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

D5116-17 .....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

D5252-20 .....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-16 .....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-19ae1 .....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS .....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81 .....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630 .....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Type:
   a. Carpet Construction: Woven.
   b. Carpet Type: Broadloom 3.65m (12feet) minimum usable carpet width with exception of corridors and stairs. Modular tile 610 by 610mm square (24 by 24inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.
   c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
   d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.
3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.
   a. Broadloom:
      1) Primary Backing: Woven polypropylene.

2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

3) Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard material

b. Modular Tile:

1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Fiberglass-reinforced PVC Reinforced polyurethane composite cushion.

2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 – 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 40 N (9 pound) average force for loop pile broadloom.
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
    b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
    c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
    d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
    b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
    a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/square meter x hour
    b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/square meter x hour
    c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/square meter x hour.
    d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/square meter x hour

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24). Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

A. Metal:
    1. Utilize metal in corridors and where subject to crat traffic.
    2. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
    3. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.

B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
    1. For use in low traffic areas. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
    2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
    3. Color as specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

C. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:
    1. Vinyl "J" strip wall flange minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide with cap beveled from wall to finish flush with carpet being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.

B. Perform all work by manufacturer’s approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions and CRI CIS.

C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer’s printed instructions.

D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.

E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.

F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.

G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION

A. Install broadloom carpet direct glue down smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams.

B. Apply regular, unnoticeable, and treated seams with a seam adhesive. Run side seams toward the light, where practical, and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Install breadths parallel, with carpet pile in the same directions.

C. Match patterns accurately. Neatly cut and fit cutouts, at door jambs, columns and ducts securely.

D. Locate seams at doorways parallel to and centered directly under doors. Do not make seams perpendicular to doors or at pivot points.

E. Provide seams at changes in directions of corridors to follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Lay the carpet lengthwise down the corridors with widths less than 1.82 m (6 feet).

3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.

B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.

D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.

C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

D. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip Installation:

1. Place carpet molding at top edge of carpet where turned up as base.
2. Install molding in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.

B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.

C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10-inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:

a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
b. Specification code number specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
c. Product type and color.
d. Name of project.

5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45- and 85-degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that

key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:

A. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 3.05 m (10 feet) wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the COR. Paint mock-ups to include one (1) door and frame assembly.

B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.

C. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Based Paint:
   a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
   b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of

residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.

d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

1. The applicable manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.

2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012 ....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012 .....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013) .....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A .....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A .....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1 .....Aluminum Paint

4 .....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5 .....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

7 .....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8 .....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9 .....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10 .....Exterior Latex, Flat

11 .....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

18 .....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22 .....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

27 .....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss

31 .....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36 .....Knot Sealer

43 .....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

44 .....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

45 .....Interior Primer Sealer

46 .....Interior Enamel Undercoat

47 .....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

48 .....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6

50 .....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

51 .....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

52 .....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53 .....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54 .....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59 .....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60 .....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66 .....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67 .....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68 .....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71 .....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77 .....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79 .....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90 .....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91 .....Wood Filler Paste
94 .....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95 .....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98 .....High Build Epoxy Coating
101 .....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108 .....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
114 .....Interior Latex, Gloss
119 .....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134 .....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135 .....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138 .....Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139 .....Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140 .....Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141 .....Interior High-Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5
163 .....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004) ....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004) ....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004) ....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2 ...Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10 .....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
29 CFR 1910.1000 .....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in

the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
   a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
   b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
   c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.

B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.

C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler

paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blowholes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized

Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
   1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
   5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
   6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
   1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
   2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.

D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
   1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
   2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar airtight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in “Building and Structural Work Field Painting”; “Work not Painted”; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
   1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.

c. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article".

2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.

3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.

4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.

5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) finish is specified.

2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).

3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) respectively.

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.

3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:

Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
   1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
   2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
   3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively.

I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
   1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
   2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

J. Cement Plaster or stucco, and Concrete Masonry Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
   1. MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) except use two (2) coats where substrate has aged less than six (6) months.
   2. Use MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) and MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) as scheduled.

K. Concrete Floors: MPI 99 (Water-based Acrylic Curing and Sealing Compound).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

B. Metal Work:
   1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
   2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
   3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
      a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
      b. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
      c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
      e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
      f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High-Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3) at wet areas.
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).

D. Plaster:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).

E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5)

F. Wood:

1. Sanding:
   a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
   b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
   c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
   a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
   b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
   c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
   d. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
   a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
   a. Natural Finish:

1) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.

b. Stain Finish:

1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
3) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.

H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
   a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
   b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5).
4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss)

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under “Surface Preparation”. No “telegraphing” of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR’s approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under “General Workmanship Requirements”.

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).

G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Finish Schedule of Drawings.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Finish Schedule in Drawings paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL,

Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings except for following:

a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drumheads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

2. Interior Locations:

a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.

e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule in Drawings.

2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.

3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.

5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:
   a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
   b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
   c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
   a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
   b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
   c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
   a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
   b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.

9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low-Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed

A/C Condenser Water Supply	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return	Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return	Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air	Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls	Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line	Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower	Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam	Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return	Green	White	H.P. Ret ____*
Medium Pressure Steam	Green	White	M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return	Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam	Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply	Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return	Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply	Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return	Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return	Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return	Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return	Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)			
Boiler Water Sampling	Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed	Green	White	Chem Feed

Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr

Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Dental compressed air lines: Not Used.
   b. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Not Used.
   c. Oral evacuation lines:Not Used.
   d. Medical Gases and vacuum lines:Not Used.
   e. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
      Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
      Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
      Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
   1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
   2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
   3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room-on-room side of partition.
   4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
   1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
   2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
   3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.

4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 13
CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies chalkboards, markerboards, and presentation boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide boards that are the products of a single manufacturer, who has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Chalkboard.
2. Markerboard.
3. Presentation Board.

E. Samples:

1. Chalkboard and markerboard writing surface, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches), each color, and texture mounted on backing.
2. Frame material, 305 mm (6 inch) length.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-20 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coiling Coating Appendix)

C. American National Standards (ANSI):

Z97.1-2015 .....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

C1048-18 .....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59(2016) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-2016 .....Particleboard

A135.4-12(R2020) .....Basic Hardboard

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)

1001 .....Manual of Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD

A. Provide markerboard with porcelain enamel writing surface and chalktray.

B. Provide factory assembled unit complete in one (1) piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, prefit components at factory, disassembled for delivery and fit joints at site.

C. Frame: Aluminum.

D. Marker Tray: Same material as frame and extend full length of markerboard.

E. Map Rail: Not required.

F. Provide surface such that dry erase markings are removable with felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting.

G. Provide face fabricated from ferromagnetic material.

2.4 ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide each markerboard with an eraser and four (4) different color compatible dry erase markers.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Writing Surface:

1. Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to nominal 0.378 mm (28 gauge) thick steel. Laminate to a minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet.

B. Aluminum:

1. Aluminum frame extrusions to be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B221M (B221). Minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inches) thick.
2. Provide straight, single lengths wherever possible.
3. Miter corners to have hairline closure.

D. Glass:

1. Provide tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and conform to ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear).

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions with concealed fasteners.

B. Verify partitions have received blocking and reinforcement before installation of markerboards.

C. Assemble units in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

D. Grounds Designed to Receive Clips for Snap-On Trim: Continuous and secured 305 mm (12 inches) on center.

E. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean in accordance with manufacturers’ written instructions.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 33
GLASSBOARDS (MAGNETIC & NON-MAGNETIC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes:

1. Framed Magnetic Glass Markerboards.
2. Framed Non-Magnetic Glass Markerboards.
3. Magnetic and Non-Magnetic Glass Markerboard Accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 09 94 00, PAINTING.

D. Section 10 11 13, CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years documented experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years documented experience installing similar products.

C. Mockups: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship:

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and finishes are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
4. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide for each type of visual display board including section details indicating trim, face material, colors, core and backing materials, dimensions, joint locations and special anchor details.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: Submit samples not less than 12 inch square and framed on two adjacent sides, to illustrate materials, finish, color, and configuration of each type of visual display board required.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
2603-20 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards (ANSI):

Z97.1-2015(R2010) .....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
C1048-18 .....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

G. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)

1001-11 .....Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL MARKERBOARD DISPLAYS

A. White Wall Panels General: Dry-erase, magnetic-steel, removable, frameless whiteboard wall paneling, for full or partial wall surfacing, with mounting rails and accessories.

1. Wall Panel Layout: As specified.
   a. Materials:
      1) Writing Surface and Edges: Tension-leveled, 22 gauge (0.0299 inches or 0.72 mm) magnetic steel with MagnaLux proprietary white dry-erase finish; fabricated and formed into frameless, self-edged, magnetic whiteboard with reinforced corners.

2) The honeycomb core material is made of commercial grade honeycomb Kraft paper consisting of 80 percent recycled material.
3) Core: 3/4 inch (19 mm) cellular fiber.
4) Weight: 1.34 lb./ft.2.
5) Back: Textured aluminum sheet is 24 gauge (0.0239 inches) (0.607 mm).
6) Aluminum alloy backer conforms to ASTM standard B 209, H3105-H234.
7) Panel Type: As specified

2. Fire Resistance: Class A; Flame Spread 5 or less, Smoke Developed 25 or less; in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2 MAGNETIC GLASS MARKERBOARDS

A. Frameless Magnetic Glass Markerboards:

1. Materials
   a. Glass: 1/4 inch thick, low-iron, tempered, soda-lime float glass with polished beveled edge. Glass complies with ANSI Z97.1.
   b. Backing: 24 gauge steel backer and aluminum (ASTM B 221, 6063 alloy with T5 temper) mounting framework with high bond adhesive used to securely attach steel to glass.
   c. Finish: Proprietary back-painted finish available in any Pantone color
2. Viewing Style:
   a. Horizontal Glass Markerboards
      1) Size: 32” x 40”
3. Mounting Methods (specify):
   a. Z-bar hangers concealed to the back of the board with no visible mounting hardware. Number of Z-clips will vary from 4-12 depending on width of markerboard.
   b. 4 inch hidden aluminum edge grips for standoff mounting at the top of the markerboard (two for 3 foot wide, three for 4 foot wide, four for 6 foot wide, and five for 8 foot wide boards) and one 1 inch full-width, minus 5.75 inches on each side, hanger bar with clamps to secure the bottom of the board in place.

B. Framed Glass Magnetic Glass Markerboards:

1. Materials:

a. Glass: 1/4 inch thick, low-iron, tempered, soda-lime float glass with polished beveled edge. Glass complies with ANSI Z97.1.
b. Backing: 24 gauge steel backer and aluminum (ASTM B 221, 6063 alloy with T5 temper) mounting framework with high bond adhesive used to securely attach steel to glass.
c. Finish: proprietary back-painted finish available in any Pantone color

2. Viewing Style:
   a. Horizontal Glass Markerboards
      1) Size: 32” x 40”
3. Mounting Methods (specify):
   a. Z-bar hangers concealed to the back of the board with no visible mounting hardware. Number of Z-clips will vary from 4-12 depending on width of markerboard.
   b. 4 inch hidden aluminum edge grips for standoff mounting at the top of the markerboard (two for 3 foot wide, three for 4 foot wide, four for 6 foot wide, and five for 8 foot wide boards) and one 1 inch full-width, minus 5.75 inches on each side, hanger bar with clamps to secure the bottom of the board in place.

C. Magnetic Glass Markerboard Accessories:

1. Mounted Aluminum Marker Caddy:
   a. Colors:
      1) Stainless Steel
      2) Pewter Blue
      3) Gunmetal
      4) Copper
      5) Brass

2.3 FABRICATION:

A. Laminate facing sheet and backing sheet to core material under pressure, using manufacturer's recommended adhesive. (Magnetic boards only)

B. Provide factory-assembled visual display boards, except where sizes demand partial field assembly.

C. Assemble units in one piece without joints, wherever possible. Where required dimensions exceed maximum panel size available, provide two or more pieces of equal length, as indicated on approved shop drawings.

Assemble to verify fit at factory, then disassemble for delivery and final assembly at project site

D. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard adhesive or adhesive-foam tape mounting.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

C. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

D. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with manufacturer requirements and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.).

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM’s AMP 500 Series for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm (.39 mil) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrates are properly prepared to receive visual display boards.

B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify COR of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where visual display boards must be partly assembled at project site, use factory-supplied H-bar to maintain proper alignment.

C. Install visual display boards level and plumb, keeping perimeter trim aligned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Verify that all accessories are installed as required for each unit.

B. Upon completion of installation, clean surfaces and trim in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, leaving all materials ready for use.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion

3.6 SCHEDULES

3.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for cleaning, stain removal and maintenance of all components.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

B. This section specifies exterior signage.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Electrical Work: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

C. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26,

E. Color and Finish of Interior Signs: See Drawings.

F. Structural Steel Supports: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

G. Concrete Post Footings: Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years’ experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer’s qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full-size layout.

D. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.

E. Manufacturer's Literature:
   1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
   2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

I. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

J. Installer’s qualifications.

K. Structural calculations.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09 .....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14 .....Carbon Structural Steel
A240/A240M-15 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
A666-10 .....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
A1011/A1011M-14 .....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B36/B36M-13 .....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
B152/B152M-13 .....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
B209-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
B209M-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
C1036-11(R2012) .....Flat Glass
C1048-12 .....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
C1349-10 .....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
D1003-13 .....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
D4802-10 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
MIL-PRF-8184F .....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
MIL-P-46144C .....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-14 .....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL:

A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Structural Calculations: Engage a Professional Engineer (PE) who is registered in the state where the work is located to design sign structure and anchorage to withstand design loads.

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes 67 degrees C (120 degrees F) ambient and 100 degrees C (180 degrees F) material surfaces.

C. Provide installed electrical components and sign installations bearing the label and certifications of Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc., and comply with NFPA 70 as well as applicable federal codes for installation techniques, fabrication methods and general product safety.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).

2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or

assemblies; and for substrate application as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.

2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.4 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS:

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).

C. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M.

D. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M.

E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.

F. Steel Products: Structural steel products that conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products that conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.

G. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.

H. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802; category as standard with manufacturer for each sign. Provide type UVF.

I. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass fiber reinforced polyester resin with UV light stabilized, colorfast, nonfading, weather and stain resistant, colored polyester gel coat with manufacturer’s standard finish.

J. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar resistant, UV stabilized polycarbonate) with coating on both sides.

K. Finish:

1. Aluminum Finishes:
   a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.
2. Metallic Coated Steel Finish:
   a. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two (2) coat baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

2.5 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.
B. Provide insert and frame component system.
C. Component System Signs:
   1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
      a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
      b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:
         1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
         2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
         3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of acrylic materials to allow for different graphic needs.
         4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
         5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.
         6) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.
      c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
      d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.

e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches) and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
   a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
   b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
   c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail inserts mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
   a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of acrylic.
   a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Panel Materials.
      1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
         a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
         b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
         c) Finished: Texture pattern.
      2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches),

bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.

a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.

3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.

a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.

b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.

4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.

a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.

b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.

5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.

5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.

b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.

6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.

7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.

8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.

9. Typography:

a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
   1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

D. Tactile Sign:
   1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
   2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
   3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
   4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
   5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degrees on a 60-degree glossmeter.

E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.

F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.

G. Glass Door and Side Light Graphics:
   1. Provide text and graphics as first surface applied stylus cut vinyl.
   2. Provide typeface, color, and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.

H. Dimensional Letters:

1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

I. Specialty Signs:

5. Patient Information Holder: Provide chart, file, or binder holder constructed of 18 gauge formed. Galvanized steel or aluminum painted in specified color in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
   a. Provide polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Provide button covers for mounting screws that permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

J. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
   a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
   b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
   c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, doorknob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

2.6 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES:

A. General:

1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

B. Text and Graphics:

1. Illuminated Signs: Form graphics with router and backed with 3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick minimum translucent white acrylic diffuser. Mechanically fasten diffuser and letter voids to sign face.
2. Non-illuminated Signs: Provide surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.

C. Illuminated Signs:
1. Construct UL approved cabinet from aluminum extrusion system with internal lamping 239 mm (9 inches) on center, maximum.
2. Provide energy saving fluorescent lamps that are turned on or off by photocell.
3. Provide power disconnect switch mounted on bottom or side away from traffic thoroughfare. Select lockable disconnect in accordance with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
4. The sign face and changeable sign strips are to be 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) minimum to 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum. Mount aluminum faces and changeable strips into framed extruded cabinet face to allow for removal from top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.
5. Changeable Strip Sign Text Modules: Extruded aluminum sliding panels which are retained by a horizontal aluminum channel mounted behind the insert panel joints. Text module heights are 101 mm (4 inches), 152 mm (6 inches) and 203 mm (8 inches).
6. Provide underground power in accordance with construction documents, and up through base or post. Exposed electrical conduit runs are not acceptable.

D. Post and Panel Signs:
1. Construct Sign of extruded Aluminum System Including the Following Integral Features: Water relief channel, integral flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts with minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Weld post caps or mechanically attach with concealed fasteners.
2. Reveal Between the Post and Sign Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
   a. Provide adjustable extruded connector to allow for 12 mm (0.5 inch) reveal between the signpost and cabinet or tube.

E. Illuminated Monument Sign:
1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted on a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.

2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
   a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
   b. Water relief channel.
   c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
   d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
   e. Frame retainer, maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension, to allow for sign face removal.

F. Illuminated Monument with Stacking Text Modules:
   1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted to a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.
   2. Construct sign with an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
      a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
      b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
      c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
      d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
      e. Inter-changeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without the removal of the entire face.

G. Illuminated Monument with Electronic Message Center:
   1. Provide sign with an illuminated sign cabinet mounted to a concrete base with a reveal between the base and the cabinet.
   2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
      a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
      b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
      c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
      d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
   3. Display:
      a. Character Height: 7-pixel font.
      b. The Estimated LED Lifetime: 100,000+ hours.

c. The viewing angle to be 90 degrees horizontal x 40 degrees vertical.
d. Provide allowance for service access to the sign to be from the front.
e. Provide graphic capability to include text, graphics, logos, basic animation, multiple font styles and sizes.
f. Power: 120/240 VAC single phase.
g. Display Dimming: 64 levels with manual control.
h. Communication Connections: RS232 Serial Fiber

H. Illuminated Post and Panel Sign:
1. Provide illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between posts and cabinet.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including:
a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
e. Extruded aluminum posts and extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable. Frame retainer, maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.

I. Illuminated Post with Stacking Text Modules:
1. Provide illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with an adjustable reveal between the posts and the cabinet.
2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including following integral features:
a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting posts.
e. Extruded aluminum posts and extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable in dimension.
f. Interchangeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without removal of entire face.

J. Illuminated Wall Panel Sign:

1. Provide extruded aluminum illuminated sign cabinet configured for wall mounting.
2. Construct sign of an aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
   a. Concealed hinge for lamp access.
   b. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
   c. Ballast bracket channel and enclosed electrical raceway with cover.
   d. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall.
   e. Frame retainer maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.

K. Halo Illuminated Dimensional Letters:
1. Halo illuminated fabricated aluminum letter, fully welded construction, utilizing minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall aluminum for letter faces and edges and 6.4 mm (0.25 inch) acrylic back diffuser.
2. Internal Illumination: 13 mm (0.5 inch) minimum glass luminous tube, with two strokes minimum per letter. Tubing illuminates white.
3. Letters painted with acrylic polyurethane. Paint inside of letters high gloss white.

L. Non-illuminated Monument with Stacking Text Modules:
1. Provide non-illuminated sign cabinet mounted to concrete base with reveal between base and cabinet.
2. Constructed of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
   a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
   b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to base.
   c. Interchangeable side loading sign text modules to allow for individual sign panel removal without the removal of the entire face.

M. Non-illuminated Post and Panel Sign:
1. Provide non-illuminated sign cabinet mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between posts and cabinet.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
   a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.

b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
c. Extruded aluminum posts.
d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and frame retainer (maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension) to allow for sign face removal.

3. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind exposed welds smooth so surface is consistent with surrounding surface and accepts paint finish in like manner.
4. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum. Mount aluminum faces into the framed extruded cabinet to allow for removal from the top or side, so faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.

N. Non-illuminated Post and Stacking Bar Sign:
1. Provide sign with aluminum tubes mounted to extruded aluminum posts with adjustable reveal between the posts and tubes.
2. Construct sign of aluminum extrusion system including the following integral features:
a. Water relief channel for proper drainage.
b. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts.
c. Extruded aluminum posts.
d. Extruded aluminum reveal which is adjustable and interchangeable aluminum tube text modules to allow for individual stacking bar removal.
3. Sign Text Stacking Bar Modules: Extruded aluminum sliding tubes retained by a reveal. Mounted to allow for removal from top, so tubes can be changed without affecting sign structure.
a. Stacking bar (tube) module height is 152 mm (6 inches).

O. Non-illuminated Single Post Sign:
1. Provide sign constructed of an extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
3. Posts: Aluminum, minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
a. Post Caps: Welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.

P. Non-illuminated Single Post Traffic Regulatory Sign:
   1. Construct sign of extruded aluminum square post with aluminum plate sign panel.
   2. Sign Panel: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate with surface applied reflective vinyl traffic regulatory decals. Mechanically fasten to support post with tamper resistant fasteners.
   3. Posts: Aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Post caps to be welded or mechanically attached with concealed fasteners.
   4. Provide reflective traffic control symbols complying to Department of Transportation, Manual for Uniform Traffic Control Devices in color, shape, proportions, text and symbols.

Q. Non-illuminated Single Post & Panel Street Sign:
   1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post, cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers and aluminum plate sign panels.
   2. Sign Panels: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) aluminum plate. Mechanically fasten panel to panel retainers with tamper resistant fasteners.
   3. Provide cast or fabricated aluminum post cap and panel retainers, with a minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
      a. Provide post cap element that slides over square signpost and mechanically fastens to post with tamper resistant fasteners.
   4. Aluminum Post: Minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

R. Non-illuminated Single Post Street Sign:
   1. Provide sign constructed of extruded aluminum square post.
   2. Posts: Extruded aluminum with minimum 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.

S. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:
   1. Provide sign constructed of an aluminum extrusion system including:
      a. Internal flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to wall.
      b. Frame retainer maximum 25 mm (1 inch) face dimension to allow for sign face removal.
   2. Weld sign cabinet at mitered corners and provide internal bracing to ensure structural rigidity. Shop weld and grind smooth exposed welds so that surface is consistent with surrounding surface and accepts paint finish in a like manner.

3. Sign Faces: 2.3 mm (0.090 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
   a. Mount aluminum face in extruded cabinet frame to allow for removal from top or side, so that faces can be changed without affecting extruded sign structure.

T. Non-illuminated Wall Panel Sign:
1. Constructed of flat sheet of aluminum for wall mounting.
2. Sign Face: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick aluminum with surface applied reflective white vinyl graphics.
3. Installed with mechanical fasteners into wall surface. Exposed support brackets are not acceptable.

U. Non-Illuminated Cut Out Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide cut out aluminum letters which are mill cut (vertical sides) out of 9 mm (0.375 inch), 12 mm (0.5 inch) or 19 mm (0.75 inch) plate as required by sign type.
2. Letters: Studded and mounted with 9 mm (.375 inch) spacers to wall surface using adhesive appropriate to the surface.

2.7 FABRICATION:

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Mitere edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
   1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
   1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.
C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
   1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When

exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.) and shower curtain tracks.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS: Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
3. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction,” FAR clause 52.246-21.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

B456-17 .....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09 .....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-20 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix)

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon carriers, with nylon wheels on metal or nylon axles.

1. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless-steel bead chain.
2. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel.
3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 SHOWER CURTAIN TRACK

A. Provide water/corrosion resistant aluminum surface mounted track system and glider hooks at 10 per meter (3.28 feet).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized.

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two-piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.

1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with AA DAF 45. AA-C22A31 finish, chemically etched medium matte with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:

1. 0.005 mm (0.2 mil) on copper alloys.
2. 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) on steel.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500.

D. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers' plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling or suspend from above to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Install suspended track 2210 mm (87 inches) above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than 1219 mm (4 feet) on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.

F. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

H. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

I. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 22 13
WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel mesh partitions complete with doors and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Lock Cylinders Keyed to System.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with three (3) years’ experience in providing items of types specified. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Obtain wire mesh partitions from single manufacturer.

C. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers who have three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project. Submit installer’s qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: Mesh partitions showing design, construction and materials.

D. Submit layout drawings with detailed erection drawings and specifications.

E. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

F. Installer’s qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation also.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19 .....Carbon Structural Steel
A53/A53M-20 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A500/A500M-20 .....Cold-Formed Welded Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
A510/A510M-18 .....Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel
A513/A513M-20a .....Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
A653/A653M-20 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
A1008/A1008M-18 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel Wire: ASTM A510/A510M.
B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed structural-steel tubing or ASTM A513, Type 5, mandrel-drawn mechanical tubing.
F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
G. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Manufacturer’s standard steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
H. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Post consumer plus one-half of preconsumer content not less than 30 percent.

2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS

A. Woven Wire: 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) diamond mesh No. 10 gauge 3.4 mm (0.1345 inch) diameter uncoated steel crimped and woven.
B. Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars:
   1. Vertical Channel: 32 x 16 x 3 mm (1-1/4 x 5/8 x 1/8 inch).
   2. Horizontal Channel: 25 x 16 mm (1 x 5/8 inch).

3. Center Reinforcing Bar: One (1) 25 x 13 x 3 mm (1 x 1/2 x 1/8 inch) channel with all wires woven through, or two (2) 25 x 10 x 3 mm (1 x 3/8 x 1/8 inch) channels bolted together with mesh in between.
4. Corner Post: 32 x 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 x 1-1/4 x 1/8 inch) angle.
5. Capping Bar: 56 x 25 x 3 mm (2-1/4 x 1 x 1/8 inch) channel or 50 x 6 mm (2 x 1/4 inch) flat bar.
6. Cast or forged adjustable floor shoes.

C. Doors:

1. Hinged Door:
   a. Frame: 32 x 13 x 3 mm (1-1/4 x 1/2 x 1/8 inch) channel, with a midpoint channel.
   b. Hardware: 1-1/2 pair butts NRP 101 mm (4 inch). Pick proof mortise type lock, key operated outside, recessed knob inside.
   c. Miscellaneous: Provide sheet metal baffle at lock, continuous angle stop and flat bar closures.
2. Sliding Door:
   a. Frame: 38 x 19 x 3 mm (1-1/2 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) channels with midpoint channel.
   b. Hardware: Two door hangers with four roller or ball bearing wheels each hanger, pick proof mortise type lock with a cast receiver and key operated outside recessed knob inside.
   c. Track: 47 x 58 x 3 mm (1-7/8 x 2-5/16 x 1/8 inch) box shape, provide bottom guide track.
   d. Miscellaneous: Provide sheet metal baffle at lock and flat bar closures.
3. Finish:

   Hot dip galvanized and shop primed for field painting.

   a. Powder coated finish.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Woven wire clinched to frame, mortise and tenon joints. Frame units to be maximum 1524 mm (5 feet) wide.

B. Rivet hardware to doors and frames. Bolt sliding door carriers to door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Erect the partition in accordance with the manufacturer’s shop drawings.

B. Secure top reinforcing channels with 6 mm (1/4-inch) "U" bolts, 710 mm (28 inches) on center.

C. Secure vertical posts with 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts 300 to 380 mm (12 to 15 inches) on center, and anchor verticals to wall 380 mm (15 inches) on center, shim as required.

D. Provide floor shoes at each post and each corner, adjust to level, anchor to floor with two (2) anchors for each shoe.

E. Frame penetrations for building structure and mechanical/plumbing, openings with "U" cap terminations. Openings with unfinished wire mesh are not acceptable.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

A. Repair or replace damaged parts, touch-up abraded paint with matching paint.

B. Install partitions level and firm. Adjust hardware to operate smoothly and latch securely.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13
PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the Patient Bed Service Wall (PBSW), both horizontal and vertical.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS, SHEET IN601. Color and finishes of the PBSW units.

B. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

C. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the PBSW.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Minimum requirements, test standards, qualifications products and services, manufactured products, and materials/equipment protection for electrical installations.

E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.

F. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.

G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the PBSW units.

H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.

I. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the PBSW units.

J. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the PBSW units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain Government approval for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval is not permitted.

B. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Include sufficient information, clearly presented, to determine compliance with construction documents.
   b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
   c. Submit configuration drawings showing devices, including nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches. The Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will convey by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of PBSW system. Limit the quantity and types of devices allowed for each style of unit to the quantity and types of devices specified for that style.
2. Manufacturer’s Literature and Product Data: Submit descriptive literature, catalog cuts, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the COR to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with construction documentation requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval are to be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
3. Manufacturer’s qualifications.
4. Product qualifications.
5. Service qualifications.
6. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following to the COR.
   a. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:
      1) Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
      2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.

3) Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.

7. Certifications: Two (2) weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four (4) copies of the following certifications to the COR:
   a. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the construction documents.
   b. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59 .....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-12 .....Health Care Facilities

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

WD-6-2012 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

KEZR.E192931 .....Prefabricated Medical Headwalls and Medical Supply Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PBSW SYSTEMS:

A. Provide PBSW's that are UL listed.

B. Provide units consisting of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units which are factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services. Services include but are not limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlets, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s), television remote control unit, and other fittings or devices.

C. Conform to the following:
   1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 and NFPA 99.
   2. Assembly and all components are to be UL listed or labeled.

D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.

E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   1. Provide fixed medical gas outlets that are permanently installed in one (1) location and cannot move without special tools and shutting off the medical gas involved.
   2. Movable medical gas outlets:
      a. Hose connected to gas manifold type:
         1) The hoses connected to gas manifold are to be UL listed and labeled for the purpose.

         2) All hoses are to be accessible at all times. Provide bars or other restraining devices to control exposed hoses. A panel may cover the hoses provided it can be easily removed without the use of special tools for hose inspection.
      b. Relocatable type:
         1) Relocatable (snap-in) without the use of tools to any one of several different fixed locations.
         2) Appropriate relocatable adapter can be used to access available gases from each fixed location.
         3) Cover all unused locations with a blank (no gas) adapter plate.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches to comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

G. Styles:
   1. Style A: A single bed PBSW unit consisting of Two (2) vertical columns.
      a. Provide vertical units that are wall mounted.

1) The width of the vertical unit to not be less than 406 mm (16 inches) and not more than 813 mm (32 inches).
2) Wire electrical devices in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the construction documents.

c. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): Four (4) each fixed or one (2) each column.
d. Provide air outlet (s): Two (2) each fixed or one (1) each column.
e. Provide vacuum outlet(s): Four (4) each fixed or two (2) each column.
f. Provide emergency power outlets: Four (4) each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
g. Provide normal power outlets: Four (4) each NEMA 20R single white receptacles; one (1) of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.
h. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.
i. Provide tele-cart jack.
j. Provide auxiliary light 6 to 7 watts, with hood and switch. Mount both on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
k. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
l. Provide a PBSW mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. Power bed light through the PBSW unit.
m. Provide interconnected Bed locater at wall.

H. PBSW: Provide with the following features:

1. Construct basic structural framework of heavy gauge extruded aluminum or minimum 1.72 mm (0.067 inch; 14 gauge) cold-rolled steel.
2. Construct unit to be self-supporting for above-the-floor, close wall mounting or a freestanding installation.
3. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.
4. Provide removable front panels:
   a. Construct panel of the following materials:

1) Fire retarding core material surfaced with a high-pressure plastic laminated facing sheet.
2) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over a minimum of 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet aluminum back braced for rigidity and sound control.
3) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet steel minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
4) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet aluminum minimum 2.03 mm (0.080 inch).

b. Provide color and texture as specified in the Drawings.
c. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 3.17 mm (1/8 inch) wide to be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.

5. Back Panels: Attach side and back panel made of a minimum 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) sheet steel, or equivalent strength aluminum side and back panels, with flush screws to permit close wall mounting. Finish side panels to match or compliment the front panels. Match back panel for free-standing units with the finish of the front and side panels.
6. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.
   a. Provide galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 61 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.
   b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.
   c. Fascia or face plates may be omitted for power and grounding receptacles in the consoles if the receptacles are mounted flush in the PBSW cover panel and facilities, including support

members, tapped holes, and spacing are provided behind the panel for future addition or relocation of receptacles.

d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.

7. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on construction documents, and as follows:

a. Electrical components: Factory assembled and prewired to a sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit in accordance with circuiting and switching arrangements shown on the construction documents. Factory assembled prewiring may be stranded in sizes AWG #10 and #12. Provide an equipotential ground bus with lugs suitable for connecting AWG #14 to AWG #6 conductors with a minimum of 48 screw-type terminals, unless otherwise shown.

b. Receptacles: Single Hospital Grade NEMA 5-20R, unless otherwise specified.

c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the facility, factory assembled, manifolded and pre-piped, with medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.

d. Provide nurse call services consisting of provisions for adequate space and matching face plates for the equipment and empty conduit to the sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit.

e. Provide internal power and signal wiring in separate EMT, flexible metal conduits or approved raceway. Separate normal power circuits from emergency power circuits.

f. Provide adequate supports for conduits and piping within the structural frame.

g. Telephone Outlets/Jacks: Plug-in type as approved by the COR.

h. Except for anodized aluminum and galvanized or stainless-steel surfaces, clean and factory paint metal surfaces with primer and not less than two (2) coats of baked enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 99, and as shown on the construction documents.

B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:

1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the construction documents and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES, and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational PBSW system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Sustainable Design Requirements.

B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.
   1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
   1. 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
   2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: show design and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
   2. Wall Guards.
   3. Corner Guards.
   4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
   5. High Impact Wall covering.

E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

F. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

G. Installer’s qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10(2018) .....Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-18 .....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-20 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09 .....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14 .....Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59(2020) Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-2019 .....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. SAE International (SAE):
J 1545-2014-10 .....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue .....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. Provide aluminum alloy used for colored anodizing coating as required to produce specified color.

C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 feet-pounds/square inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, feet-pounds per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type

assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

1. Snap-On corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Retainer used for flush mounted type to act as a stop for adjacent wall finish material. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 50 mm (2 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer’s standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302. Install corner guards as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination:
   a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.
   b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.

c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.

2. Wall Guards:

a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. Free-floating over 51 mm (2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick.

3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets.

1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.

2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two (2) strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.

3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5.08 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless-steel bolts with locknuts.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Guards: Construct wall guard, including brackets, of minimum 4.76 mm (0.1875-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.4 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION

A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames.

B. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.

B. Panel sizes to be 0.61 x 1.21 meter (2 x 4 feet).

C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.

D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.

E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).

F. High Impact Wall Panels: Wall panel face and edge thickness to be 0.71 mm (0.028 inch). Panel face to be factory banded to a 9.53 mm (0.375 inch) thick fiberboard core. The backside of the panel is to be laminated with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.

G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.7 FINISH

A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.

B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as shown on

construction documents. provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards and expansion bolt to concrete or masonry with four 9.52 mm (3/8-inch) diameter bolts, spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown on construction documents, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards to overlap finish plaster surfaces.

C. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS HANDRAILS WALL GUARD HANDRAIL COMBINATION

A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.4 ALUMINUM WALL GUARDS

A. Secure brackets to walls with fasteners, spaced in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 STAINLESS STEEL WALL GUARDS

A. Space brackets at not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s specific instructions.

C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings. See Drawings for Equipment Schedules.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.

B. Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks: Section 10 21 23, CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D10.4-86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubing for General Service.
2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Pipes.
3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.
8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
12. C1036-11e1 - Flat Glass.
13. C1048-12e1 - Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
14. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
15. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. A-A-3002 - Mirror, Glass.
2. FF-S-107C (2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.
3. WW-P-541/8B (1) - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).

F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
2. Show mounting locations and heights.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

D. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: See Drawings.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.

B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.

C. Fabricate of stainless steel.

D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

A. Double roll surface mounted type.

B. Mount on continuous backplate.

C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.

D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.5 GRAB BARS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.

B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:

1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners.

C. Mounting:

1. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
2. Toilet and Shower Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
3. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.

D. Bars:

1. Fabricate to 31.75 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.
   a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
   b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
   a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.

2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.

G. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

I. Bariatric Grab Bars:
1. Required in Bariatric patient toilet rooms.
2. Blocking and bar must support 1,000 ponds.

2.6 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1inch) outside diameter.

B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.

2.7 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

C. Similar ro Bobrick B-672 or equal.

2.8 TOWEL BARS

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.

B. Stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.

C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.

D. Finish brackets and supports to match bar.

2.9 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel .

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
   a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
   b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth and extend full width of mirror.
   c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
   d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
   e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 SOAP DISHES

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type VI, Holder.

B. Soap, Recessed:

1. One-piece seamless shell and flange with provisions for concealed fasteners.
2. Fabricate from 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or chromium plated brass.
3. Form surface of soap tray with raised ridges or patterned dimples to provide gripping surface for soap bar or provide flush soap tray with a retaining lip. Plastic soap trays or tray inserts are not acceptable.

2.11 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPES 45,

A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel.

B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

2.13 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.

H. Shop assembled accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.

I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.14 FINISH

A. Steel Paint Finish:

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
   a. One coat primer.
   b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
   c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
   d. Color: Refer to Drawings.

B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.

C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
2. Concealed Fasteners:

a. Shower, Bathtubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.

3. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
4. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
5. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
6. Screws:
a. ASME B18.6.4.
b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.

B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.

C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.

D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry.

E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.

F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.

G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

I. Install accessories in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to drawings for Equipment Schedules, locations and mounting heights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and fire extinguishers. Select cabinet size suitable for intended extinguisher at each location (coordinate anticipated extinguisher size with project COR).

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-10 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

A. Semi-recessed type with 2 ½" trim and 4" recess. Cabinet shall accommodate up to a 10 lb ABC fire extinguisher.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire extinguishers shall be provided and placed by VA.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.4 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.

C. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Divisions 11 and 14.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officers Representative:

1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-09(R2010).....Motors and Generators
MG 2-01(R2007).....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
a. Hermetically sealed motors.
b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the

motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

F. Motor Enclosures:
   1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
   2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
   3. Enclosures shall be primed, and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%

22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by the manufacturer who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

B. Inspection of equipment after installation is required prior to use for patient movement. Inspection shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07).

C. Certification of compliance with VA requirements shall be provided by an independent third party, Inspector of Record (IOR), who will observe installation and manufacturer’s testing to ensure that the ceiling structure, ceiling lift, and charging system is safe and compliance with shop drawings, structural calculations, specifications, ISO 10535 requirements, and code requirements. IOR shall be a registered structural engineer in the state of installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1. Shop drawings shall show structural supports to the underside of structure. Structural calculations for the support of the track and its attachment to ceiling structure shall be submitted. Shop drawings used in the quoting phase shall be PDFs, and either 2D CAD files or 3D BIM files showing structural support to underside of structure. Shop drawings shall also provide general room layout with bed position and all obstructions to ceiling lift.

2. Once the purchase order is accepted by the vendor, a set of stamped drawings shall be provided by the vendor. Shop drawings and structural calculations shall be signed and stamped by a registered structural engineer, and shall meet all code requirements in the jurisdiction having authority. Structural engineer shall ensure ceiling minimum structure capacity shall support the loads specified in the shop and installation drawings and be in compliance with local structural and seismic codes.
3. Shop drawings shall show obstructions such as lights and sprinklers, and coordinate their relocation.

B. Certificates of Compliance from Manufacturer

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Lifting Capacity
2. Lifting Speed
3. Vertical Axis Motor
4. Emergency Brake
5. Emergency Lowering Device
6. Emergency Stopping Device
7. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
8. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
9. Strap Length
10. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

E. Manufacturer’s Checklist for after installation inspection.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.

B. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

10535-06 .....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-Requirements and Test Methods

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

60601-1(2003) .....Medical Electrical Equipment: General Requirements for Safety

94-2013 .....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances-Fifth Edition

D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):

60601-1-2(2015) .....Medical electrical equipment – Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance – Collateral Standard: Electromagnetic disturbances – Requirements and tests.

E. VA Patient Safety Alert AL14-07 (Add addendum to this section. "Installation Relocation.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

A. The Ceiling Track

A.

B. The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum or VA approved equal. Provide anchor supports at ceiling substrate.

B. Installed rail shall be security tested for 1.5 times greater than the motor's weight capacity and maximum allowable deflection of a horizontal rail is no more than 1mm (1/16th inch) per 200mm (7.87 inch) of track length. (As per ISO 10535 standards.)

2.2 LIFT UNIT

A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system driven by a gear reduced high torque motor.

B. The Lift system shall have the following features.

1. Lifting capacity: 550 lbs (249.476 kg) for non-bariatric lifts 1,000 lbs (453.592 kg)for bariatric lifts
2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device
5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
8. Strap length:
9. Cab: VO plastic–fire retardant, UL 94

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor

2.4 BATTERIES

A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 6100-1-2.

B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 120 transfers with a load of 200lbs (74kg) (for repositioning) a minimum of 40 transfers with its maximum load of 550lbs (249.476 kg) for non-bariatric lifts a minimum of 50 transfers with its maximum load of 1,000 lbs (453.592 kg)for bariatric lifts.

2.5 CHARGER

A. In track charging to be supplied.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

A. The straps shall meet ISO 10535, Appendix A guidelines. The straps shall ensure the patient’s safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.

B. The sling shall meet ISO 10535, Appendix A guidelines. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient. Bariatric slings shall be rated to a minimum of 800 lbs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.

B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18” consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative, Inspector of Record (IOR), and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design, specification, and code requirements.

3.4 INSPECTION

1. Inspection of installed ceiling mounted patient lift systems shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation checklist and the facilities installation checklist (Patient Safety Alert AL14-07) prior to use for patient movement.
2. Periodic Inspection shall be provided by the manufacturer on a yearly basis in compliance with ISO 10535.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section includes cloth shades, vertical blinds and venetian blinds. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Color of shade cloth and color of exposed parts of venetian blinds, (including tapes and cords).

B. Lightproof Shades: Section 12 24 21, LIGHTPROOF SHADES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.

B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

C. Electrical Requirements:

1. NFPA 70 Article 100.
2. Listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325.
3. Marked for intended use and tested as a system.
4. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:

Cloth and window shades

D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B .....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

B221-14 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13 .....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

G21-13 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

D. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

ICS 6-93(R2006) .....Industrial Control and Systems Closures

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

701-15 .....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013) .....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOTH SHADES:

A. Light-Filtering Shade Cloth: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Type: Polyester.
2. Weave: Mesh.
3. Thickness: .020 in.
4. Weight: 2983 grams per square meter (88 ounces per square yard).
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
6. Openness Factor: 5 percent.
7. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
8. Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade As indicated on construction documents.
9. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
10. Cordless Shades: Provide roller containing spring operating mechanism sized to accommodate shade size indicated in construction documents. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.
    a. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.

2.5 MATERIALS:

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221M (B221).

C. Cords for Cloth roller shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

2.6 FASTENINGS:

A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless-steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.7 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricatecloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.

B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.

1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening. Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:

a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.

b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.

c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and online parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.

e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless-steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.

f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.

g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.

h. Provide eyelets with clear openings large enough to accommodate cords, without cutting into cloth when set.

i. Provide cords of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.

B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions. In existing buildings, provide brackets similar to those on existing windows.

1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.
5. Mount shades at wire mesh window guards on head rails of hinged frame.
6. Mount shades at detention, or protection screens on room side of head rail hinged frame, with face brackets located approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from outside edges.
7. Mount shade to allow clearances for window operation hardware.
8. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated shade cloth roller shades to building electrical system.
9. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Furnish services of factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized shade operation systems.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 21
LIGHTPROOF SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes lightproof shades. Provide lightproof shades complete including brackets, light traps, fittings, and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing item of type specified, and that the shades have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit manufacturer qualifications.

B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing details of construction and hardware for Lightproof Shades.

C. Samples:

1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for lightproof shades.

E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke development during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.

F. Manufacturer’s warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their lightproof shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer’s warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

G21-15 .....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

701-2019 .....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Room Darkening, PVC Free Shade Cloth with Opaque Acrylic Backing: Not less than 0.19 mm (.008 inches) thick blackout material and weighing 580 grams per square meter (17.1 ounces per square yard), plus or minus 5 percent comprised of fiberglass, acrylic, polyester finish materials.

1. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard colors or as indicated in Finish Schedule in Drawings.
2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provide.
3. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' in accordance with ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, and ATCC9645.

B. Cords for Shades: #10 stainless steel chain having not less than 80 Kg (175 pounds) breaking strength.

C. Cordless Shades: Provide roller containing spring operating mechanism sized to accommodate shade size. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.

1. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.

D. Fastenings: Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless-steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials are to be as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap Screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Sheet metal or solid masonry or concrete
Screw or bolt-in expansion shield	Solid masonry or concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

2.2 SHADES ENCLOSED IN WINDOWS

A. Provide internal shades between windows panes where indicated on construction documents.

B. Operating cords or ropes are not acceptable.

C. Provide hardware flush with walls.

D. Provide tamper proof hardware.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.

B. Fabricate lightproof shades with metal head housing, deep side guides, sill light lock members, continuous metal jamb and head anchor section, operating bars, and complete with roller assembly, one (1) piece lightproof shade cloth, and two (2) metal disappearing type horizontal braces for each shade.

C. Shop fabricate light traps consisting of head box to house shade roller, and steel channels U-shape in cross section to serve as guides for shade along sides, and to receive bottom edge of shade along sill.

1. Fabricate light trap of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 0.38 mm (0.015 inches). Provide legs of the U-shaped channels not less than 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) long and separated by minimum distance that will permit free operation of the shade.
2. Round or bead edges of light trap coming into contact with shade cloth.
3. Provide hinged or removable exposed face of head box for access to shade roller.
4. Fabricate entire assembly to prevent light from entering the room when the shade is drawn.

5. Finish interior or concealed surfaces of light trap with coat of flat black enamel.
6. Finish exposed portions of light trap with pyroxylin lacquer or baked on enamel finish in color to match adjoining wood or metal work.

D. Fabricate rollers of aluminum or stainless steel of sufficient diameter and thickness to support the shade, and provided with spindles, bearings and coil springs.

E. Provide rollers with groove and metal spline with steel, or stainless-steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers, for attaching the shade cloth.

F. For shades not finished with a selvage, bind or hem vertical edges.
1. Sewn Edges: Double or triple stitched, using a heavy-duty thread. Make needle holes lightproof by applying a suitable filler.
2. Sealed Edges: Continuously hot seal without curling or raveling.

G. Stiffen shade by transverse steel bars of size and weight sufficient to hold shade in channel guides.
1. Space bars approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on centers and conceal in pockets in the shade.
2. Fit bottom edge of shade with steel operating bar designed to engage sill channel of light trap.
3. Paint bars with flat black enamel.

H. Cords: Fit operating bar with pull cord.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightproof shades level at a height that will permit proper operation of the shades and prevent outside light from infiltrating into the room.

B. Fit light traps to adjacent construction, with rigid and light-tight connections.

C. Locate so shade is no closer than 51 mm (2 inches) to interior face of glass.

D. Allow clearance for hardware at operable windows.

E. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated lightproof shades to building electrical system.

F. Do not install shades until after room painting and finishing operations are complete.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean lightproof surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that lightproof shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged lightproof shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) before time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies wood veneer casework, as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.

B. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.

C. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.

D. Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS: Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops.

E. Division 22, PLUMBING: Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework.

F. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Locks for doors and drawers.
2. Adhesive cements.
3. Casework hardware.

C. Samples:

1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
2. Plastic laminate.

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.

E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer’s qualifications specified.
2. Installer’s qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular wood veneer casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20 .....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-18 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-16 .....Flat Glass

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-16 .....Butts and Hinges

A156.5-20 .....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.9-15 .....Cabinet Hardware

A156.11-19 .....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-18 .....Auxiliary Hardware

D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09 .....Particleboard
A208.2-09 .....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS 1-09 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood

F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP-1-16 .....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014

H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-18 .....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05 .....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
2.3-10 .....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

K. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
437-13 .....Key Locks

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

A. HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade Rotary cut Select White Birch.

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD 3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.5 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.6 GLASS

A. ASTM C1048 Kind FT Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

B. For Doors: 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick; except where laminated glass is shown on construction documents.

C. For Shelves: 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick.

D. Laminated Glass: Fabricate of two (2) sheets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick clear ASTM C1172 Kind LT glass, laminated together with a 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick vinyl interlayer, to a total overall thickness of 8 mm (5/16 inch).

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged doors over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
   a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
   b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever-controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
   c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
   d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
   a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
   b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
   c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type of casework and master key for each service, such as Nursing Units, Administrative.
   a. Key drug locker inner door different from outer door.
   b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.

c. Furnish six (6) master keys per service or Nursing Unit.

5. Marking of Locks and Keys:

a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.

b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.

c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.

B. Hinged Doors:

1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.

2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.

3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.

4. 4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

C. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.

2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.

2. Slides to have positive stop.

3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

F. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door to be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless-steel track at top or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless-steel guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door to have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

H. Gate Bolt:
1. Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

I. Hinged Gates:
1. Gates to have two (2) double-acting hinges, size as required for gate size and weight.

J. Casters:
1. Locking type rated for 79 kg (175 pounds) each.

K. Floor Glides:
1. Non-skid material minimum 25 mm (1 inch) diameter with minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) height adjustment.

2.8 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Casework to be of the exposed face frame design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
1. Where shown, all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
3. Glazed doors to have 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass, set in glazing compound.

4. Sliding doors to have stops to prohibit bypass and be removable without use of tools.

C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:
1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.

E. Legs for Counters:
1. Fabricate legs for counters of 1.6 mm (0.0635 inch) thick, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) square tubular stainless steel.
2. Secure legs to counter tops and provide legs at bottom with shoes not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in height.
3. Fabricate shoes of stainless steel, aluminum or chromium plated brass.

2.10 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.

B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.

C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:
1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.

4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.

E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.

F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.

G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.

B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.

3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:
1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:
1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:
1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 . CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.

C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.

E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.

F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.

G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.

B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.

C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.

D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.

E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.

F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.

G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.

H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.

I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.

J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.

B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.

B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.

C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.

C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.

B. Integral accessories include:

1. Sinks with traps and drains.
2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
4. Electrical Receptacles.
5. Hot Plates (Range)
6. Pegboards

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95 .....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09 .....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12 .....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12 .....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004) ....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10 .....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10 .....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005) .....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10 .....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08 .....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10 .....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005) .....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936 .....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05 .....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
2. Decorative surfaces:
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
   c. Resistance to reagents:
      1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.

2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

98% Acetic Acid	Butyl Alcohol	Acetone
90% Formic Acid--	Benzine	Chloroform
28% Ammonium Hydroxide	Xylene	Carbon Tetrachloride
Zinc Chloride (Sat.)	Toluene	Cresol
Sodium Carbonate (Sat.)	Gasoline	Ether
Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.)	Kerosene	Cottonseed Oil
Sodium Chloride (Sat.)	Mineral Oil	40% Formaldehyde
Methyl Alcohol	Ethyl Acetate	Trichlorethylene
Ethyl Alcohol	Amyl Acetate	Monochlorobenzine

3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

77% Sulfuric Acid	37% Hydrochloric Acid	85% Phenol
33% Sulfuric Acid	20% Nitric Acid	Furfural
85% Phosphoric Acid	30% Nitric Acid	Dioxane

4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

B. Molded Resin:

1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

Flexural strength	70 MPa (10,000 psi)	ASTM D790
Rockwell hardness	105	ASTM D785
Water absorption, 14 hours (weight)	.01%	ASTM D570

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 304.

D. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled, Class 1 finish, stretcher leveled.

E. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

F. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

G. Hardwood Countertop: Solid maple, clear grade except where otherwise specified.

H. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Type I, tempered, fire retardant treated, smooth surface one side.

I. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
3. For Field Joints:
   a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
   b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

J. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

K. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60^0 Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

L. Laminar Flow Control Device

1. Smooth bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
2. Flow Control Restrictor:
   a. Capable of restricting flow of 7.5 to 8.5 Lpm (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks provided in paragraph 2.2D.
   b. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 175 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
   c. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment building up with self-clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

2.2 SINKS

A. Molded Resin:

1. Cast or molded in one piece with interior corners 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius.
2. Minimum thickness of sides and ends 13 mm (1/2 inch), bottom 16 mm (5/8 inch).
3. Molded resin outlet for drain and standpipe overflow.
4. Provide clamping collar permitting connection to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) or 50 mm (2 inch) waste outlet and trap, making sealed but not permanent connection.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.
2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

B. For Molded Resin Sinks:

1. Chemical resisting P-traps and fittings for chemical waste service.
2. Provide traps with cleanout plug easily removable without tools.

C. For Stainless Steel Sinks:

1. Either cast or wrought brass or stainless steel P-traps and drain fittings; ASME A112.18.1
2. Flat strainer, except where cup strainer or overflow standpipe specified.
   a. Provide cup strainer in cabinet type 1B.
   b. Provide stainless steel overflow stand pipe to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of sink rim.
3. Exposed surface chromium plated finish.

D. Plaster traps:

1. Cast iron body with porcelain enamel exterior finish.
2. 50 mm (2 inch) female threaded side inlet and outlet.
3. Removable galvanized cage having integral baffles and replaceable brass screens.
4. Removable gasketed cover.
5. Minimum overall dimensions: 350 x 350 x 400 mm high (14 x 14 x 16 inches) with 175 mm (7 inch) water seal.
6. Non-siphoning and easily accessible for cleaning.

E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.

F. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Sink Traps:

1. Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, off-set tail piece, adjustable 38 x 32 mm (1-1/2 x 1 1/4-inch) P trap.
2. Chromium plated finish.

2.4 WATER FAUCETS

A. ASME A112.18.1.

1. Cast or forged brass, compression type with replaceable seat and stem assembly or replaceable cartridge.

2. Indexed lever handles either with or without head.
3. Gooseneck minimum clearance above countertop of 190 mm (7-1/2 inches), bent 180 degrees for vertical discharge.
4. Swing spouts elevated to clear handles.
5. Exposed brass surfaces chromium plated.
6. Cast combination hot and cold fixture with one piece body for multiple outlets.
7. Adapter type connection which will permit field conversion of swing spouts to fixed or gooseneck grouts or vice versa.
8. Pedestals Top for Laboratory or Pharmacy:
   a. Modern design tapered to a round base, factory assembled and tested.
   b. Brass shanks, locknuts and washers for attaching to top or curbs.

B. Laminar flow control device on spouts.

C. Automatic Controlled Faucets.
1. Infra-red photocell sensor and a solenoid valve to control water flow automatically.
2. Breaking light beam activates water flow.
3. Water stops when user moves away from light beam.

C. Laboratory and Pharmacy Faucets:
1. Female 9 mm (3/8 inch) IPS threaded outlet for attachment of filter pumps, hose connectors, anti-hose nozzle, or laminar flow control device on spout end.
2. Provide angle type vacuum breaker for fixture, designed for low flow, with built-in floating disk and renewable seat in vacuum breaker body.

D. Distilled Water Fixture:
1. Deck mounted.
2. Gooseneck spout with handle arranged for self-closing and with hold open feature to open and close an inert silicone diaphragm valve.
3. Faucet designed to be chemically insert and resistant to leaching of inorganic contaminates, enhancement of bacteria growth, and internal corrosion.

E. Eye and Face Wash Unit Pull-Out-Type:
1. Deck mounted.
2. Designed for vandal resistant push-down control valve and 6 foot hose.
3. Eye and face wash head, provide a soft stream for flushing action.

4. Valve, when opened; remain open until manually closed.

F. Eye and Face Bath, Counter Mounted:
1. Stainless Steel circular or oval shaped self-rimmed sink, as shown on drawings.
2. Two fully enclosed rubber bound spray heads to provide an aerated flow of water simultaneously into both eyes and across face.
3. Push-pull hand operated valve.
4. Volume regulator for each spray.

G. Manifold, Tube-Washing:
1. Deck mounted
2. Three valved outlet, plus one bleeder outlet.
3. Vacuum breaker, and loose key stops with integral check valve.

H. Vanity or Lavatory Faucets in Methyl Methacrylic Polymer tops:
1. Extra-long center set single lever handle control.
2. Cast or wrought copper alloy, vandal resistant.
3. Stainless steel ball type with replaceable non-metallic seats, stainless steel lined sockets.
4. Handle always returning to the neutral position or cartridge body construction.
5. Provide laminar flow control device.

2.5 FUEL GAS, LABORATORY AIR AND LABORATORY VACUUM FIXTURES

A. Comply with criteria for faucets except as specified.
B. Needle valves with stainless steel replaceable cone and valve seat.
C. Provide valve with a bonnet with exterior packing and packing gland designed to permit valve to be repacked while under pressure.
D. Valves withstand a minimum pressure of 700 kPa (100 psi) without leakage.
E. Equip valves with four-arm handles and serrated hose ends. Do not provide laminar flow control device.
F. Provide duplex fixtures except where otherwise shown.
G. Factory assembled and tested.

2.6 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Laboratory Air	Orange	AIR	Black
Fuel Gas	Dark Blue	GAS	White
Laboratory Vacuum	Yellow	VAC	Black
Distilled Water	White	DW	Black
Deionized Water	White	DI	Black
Oxygen	Light Green	OXY	White
Hydrogen	Pink	H	Black
Nitrogen	Gray	N	Black
All Other Gases	Light Blue	CHEM.SYM.	Black

2.7 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.

B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.

B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.

C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.

D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).

E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.

F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.

G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:

1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.

H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
   1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
   2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
      a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
      b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.

I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
   1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
   2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
      a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
      b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

J. Metal Counter Tops:
   1. Fabricate up to 3600 mm (12 feet) long in one piece, including nosing, backs and ends.
   2. When counter tops exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) in length accurately fitted field joints are acceptable.
   3. Finish thickness at edges 32 mm (1-1/4 inch).
   4. Reinforced with minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick hat channel stiffeners, minimum of two stiffeners for units without sinks and three stiffeners for units with sinks welded or soldered to underside of top full length, except at sink openings.
   5. Apply sound deadening material on underside.
   6. Flange edges of tops down 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and reinforce with concealed hardwood or with a steel frame.
   7. Grind welds smooth and finished on exposed surfaces to match finish specified.
   8. Stainless Steel Counter or Sink Tops:
      a. Where noted stainless steel except where specified for nourishment unit, unit kitchen, and medicine cabinet.
      b. Use 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel.

c. Depth of splash backs and splash ends 25 mm (one inch) and turned down at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) at wall. Where faucets are located in splash backs, fabricate depth of splash backs 50 mm (2 inches) with provision made to receive required fixture.

d. Where sinks occur fabricate top with 5 mm (3/16 inch) marine edge and fit flush with adjacent tops of other materials.

e. Weld sink flush to counter top and finish to appear seamless.

K. Molded Resin Tops:

1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

L. Maple tops:

1. Fabricate in one piece of solid laminated tongue and groove maple strips, not more than three inches in width, glued under pressure to a thickness 45 mm (1-3/4 inches).
2. Edges and ends of clear maple wood. Make splash backs and splash ends of 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick maple and secure to counter tops with concealed metal fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
3. Round exposed edges of maple tops and backs to approximate 9 mm (3/8 inch) radius.
4. Sand exposed surfaces smooth and even and apply two coats of boiled linseed oil. Rub in each coat and allow 48 hours to lapse between coats.

M. Laboratory Shelf 200 mm (8 inches) deep: Fabricate of 27 mm (1-1/16 inch) thick hardwood. Finish with black acid resisting enamel.

N. Laboratory Shelf with Funnel and Graduate Rack 300 mm (12 inches) deep shelf: Fabricate of 27 mm (1-1/16 inch) thick hardwood. Finish with black acid resisting enamel.

O. Laboratory Shelf 254 mm (10 inch deep): Fabricate of corrosion resisting steel.

P. Pegboards:

1. Pegboard: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or unfinished hardwood pegs.
2. Pegboard with Funnel and Graduate Rack: Fabricate of birch with black acid resisting finish and equip with polypropylene or

unfinished hardwood pegs. Support rack on steel brackets. Provide CRS gutter and drain to sink.

Q. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:

1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

R. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 150 mm (6 inches). Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 1950 mm (78 inches). Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch).

S. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Composite Panel	89 percent biobased material
Hardwood	89 percent biobased material
Particleboard	89 percent biobased material
Plywood	89 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:

1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks

1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
   a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
   b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
   a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
   b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
   c. Install with overflow standpipes.

3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
   a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
   b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
   1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
   2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
   1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
   2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 14 24 00
ELECTRIC HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing, and installation of the complete electric hydraulic elevator system as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.

B. Items listed in the singular apply to each and every elevator in this specification except where noted.

D. Service/Passenger Elevator EL5 shall be oil hydraulic, microprocessor control system, and power operated two speed side opening car and hoistway doors. Elevator shall have Class "C3" loading.

Basis of Design OTIS HYD-MRL-HR-PWBO 5000MRL or equal.

ELEVATOR SCHEDULE	
Elevator Number	EL5
Overall Platform Size	
Clear Inside Platform	
Rated Load – kg (lb)	2268 kg (5000 lb)
Contract Speed - m/s (fpm)	0.6 m/s (125 fpm)
Total Travel – m (ft)	3.842 m (12′-7 ¼″)
Floors Served	2
Number of Openings	2
Entrance Type & Size	4′-0″ x 7′-0″
Plunger Size	

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.

C. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE AND DETAILS, SHEET IN601.

D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
I. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
J. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
K. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.
L. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fixture and ballast type for interior lighting.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Approval by the CO is required for products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers and shall be contingent upon submission by Contractor of a certificate stating the following:
   1. Elevator contractor is currently and regularly engaged in the installation of elevator equipment as one of his principal products.
   2. Elevator contractor shall have five (5) years of successful experience, trained supervisory personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
   3. Elevator Mechanic (Installer) shall have passed a Mechanic Examination approved by the U.S. Department of Labor and have technical qualifications of at least five years of experience in the elevator industry or 10,000 hours of field experience working in the elevator industry with technical update training. Apprentices shall be actively pursuing Certified Elevator Mechanic status. Certification shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.
B. Welding at the project site shall be made by welders and welding operators who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publications AWS Dl.1 to perform the type of

work required. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity. A welding or hot work permit is required for each day and shall be obtained from the VAMC safety department. Request permit one day in advance.

C. Electrical work shall be performed by a Licensed Master Electrician and Licensed Journeymen Electricians as requirements by NEC. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.

D. Approval will not be given to elevator contractors and manufacturers who have established on prior projects, either government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator installations, have failed to complete awarded contracts within the contract period, and do not have the requisite record of satisfactorily performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.

E. Approval of Elevator Contractor’s equipment will be contingent upon their providing factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment to the VA for use by the VA’s designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider. Identifying an elevator maintenance service provider that shall render services within two hours of receipt of notification, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.

F. Equipment within a group of electric hydraulic elevators shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

G. The Contractor shall provide and install safety devices that have been subjected to tests witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. Elevator installation shall meet the requirements of the latest editions published and adopted by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs on the date contract is signed.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

J-C-30B – Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

J-C-580 – Cord, Flexible, and Wire, Fixture

W-S-610 – Splice Connectors

W-C-596F - Connector, Plug, Electrical; Connector, Receptacle, Electrical

W-F-406E - Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and Conduit, Metal, Flexible

HH-I-558C - Insulation, Blankets, Thermal (Mineral Fiber, Industrial Type)

W-F-408E - Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick-Wall and Thin-wall EMT Type)

RR-W-410 - Wire Rope and Strand

TT-E-489J - Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low VOC Content

QQ-S-766 - Steel, Stainless and Heat Resisting, Alloys, Plate, Sheet and Strip

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

A17.2 - Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and Escalators

D. National Fire Protection Association:

NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

NFPA 252 - Fire Test of Door Assemblies

E. International Building Code (IBC)

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A1008/A1008M-09 - Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

E1042-02 - Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports

H. Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE):

J517-91 - Hydraulic Hose, Standard

I. Gages:

For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)

For Wires: American Wire Gauge (AWG)

J. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1 - Structured Welding Code – Steel

K. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD-3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

L. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

486A - Safety Wire Connectors for Copper Conductors

797 - Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing

M. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

N. Regulatory Standards:

VA Barrier Free Design Handbook H-18-13

VA Seismic Design Manual H-18-8

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Before execution of work, furnish information to evidence full compliance with contract requirements for proposed items. Such information shall include, as required: Manufacturer's Name, Trade Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, and rating) and corresponding specification reference (Federal or project specification number and paragraph). All submitted drawings and related elevator material shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section view showing the arrangement of equipment and all details of each and every elevator unit specified including:
   a. Complete layout showing location of storage tank/pump assembly, controller, piping layout, outside diameter of cylinder/plunger assembly, size of car platform, car frame members, and support assembly.
   b. Car, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.
   c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with H-18-8 for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater.
   d. Reaction at points of support and buffer impact loads.
   e. Weight of principal parts.
   f. Top and bottom clearances and over travel of the car.
   g. Location of main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.

2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.
   a. Sill details including sill support.

D. Samples:
1. One each of stainless steel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
2. One each of baked enamel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
3. One each of color floor covering.
4. One each of protection pads, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.) if used.
5. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
6. One each car and hall button sample.
7. One each car and hall lantern/position indicator sample.
8. One each wall and ceiling material finish sample.
9. One each car lighting sample.

E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
1. Storage tank/pump assembly.
2. Pump and motor, HP and RPM rating, Voltage, Starting and Full Load Ampere, Number of phases, and Gallons per minute.
3. Controller.
4. Starters and Overload Current Protection Devices.
5. Car Safety Device; Rupture Valve and Manual Shut Off Valves.
6. Electric Door Operator; HP, RPM, Voltage, and Ampere rating of motor.
7. Hoistway Door Interlocks.
8. Car Buffers; maximum and minimum rated load, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
9. Cab Ventilation Unit; HP rating and CFM rating.

F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.

G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration isolating foundations for storage tank/pump assembly.

H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
1. All signal and operating fixtures.
2. Car slide guides/roller guides.
3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers, and sills.

4. Door operator, infrared curtain units.

I. Cut sheets or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels.

J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS

A. Provide three complete sets of paper and one electronic set of field wiring and straight line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, machine room and fixtures. Install one set coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in the elevator machine room as directed by the Contracting Officers Representative.

B. In the event field modifications are necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the Contracting Officers Representative within thirty (30) days of final acceptance.

C. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:

1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
2. System logic description.
3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

A. Additional equipment required to operate the specified equipment manufactured and supplied for this installation shall be furnished and installed by the contractor. The cost of the equipment shall be included in the base bid.

1.8 TOOL CABINET

A. Provide a metal parts/tool cabinet, having two shelves and hinged doors. Cabinet size shall be 1200 mm (48 in.) high, 750 mm (30 in.) wide, and 450 mm (18 in.) deep.

1.9 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

A. The elevators shall be capable of meeting the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:
   1. Contract speed is high speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load in the elevator. Speed variation under all load conditions, regardless of direction of travel, shall not vary more than five (5) percent.
   2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per ft/s/s and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G per ft/s/s.
   3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.

B. Passenger/Service door operators shall open the car door and hoistway door at 75 cm (2.5 ft) per second and close at 30 cm (1 ft) per second. Freight door operators shall open and close at 30 cm (1 ft) per second.

C. Floor level stopping accuracy shall be within 3 mm (.125 in.) above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.

D. Noise and Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to the building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.

E. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 decibels. All db readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.

F. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment during operation shall not exceed 50 decibels in elevator lobbies and 60 decibels inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Submit all labor and materials furnished in connection with elevator system and installation to terms of "Warranty of Construction" articles of FAR clause 52.246-21. The one year Warranty shall commence after final inspection, completion of performance test, and upon full acceptance of the installation and run concurrent with the guarantee period of service.

B. During warranty period if a device is not functioning properly in accordance with specification requirements, more maintenance than the

contract requires keeping device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed as part of work until satisfactory operation of installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

1.11 POWER SUPPLY

A. For power supply in each machine room, see Specification 26 05 19, Electrical specifications, and Electrical drawings.

B. Main Line Disconnect Switch/Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for each controller shall be located inside the machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the “Off” position.

C. Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.

1.12 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

A. Emergency power supply, its starting means, transfer switch for transfer of elevator supply from normal to emergency power, two pair of conductors in a conduit from an auxiliary contact on the transfer switch (open or close contacts as required by Controller Manufacturer) to terminals in the group elevator controller and other related work shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.

B. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to emergency power of 10 seconds minimum to 45 seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device.

C. Prior to the return of normal power an adjustable timed circuit shall be activated that will cause all cars to remain at a floor if already there or stop and remain at the next floor if in flight. Actual transfer of power from emergency power to normal building power shall take place after all cars are stopped at a floor with their doors open.

D. Car lighting circuits shall be connected to the emergency power panel.

1.13 EVEVATOR MACHINE ROOM AND MACHINE SPACE

A. Provide a machine room that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1, NEC, and IBC.

B. Provide stairs and landing for access to the machine room. The landing shall be large enough to accommodate full opening of the door plus 60 cm (24 in.).

C. Locate the light switch on the lock side of the door inside the machine room.

D. Locate sprinkler pipes to provide seven 210 cm (7 ft) head clearance. Do not locate sprinkler heads, heat detectors, and smoke detectors directly over elevator equipment.

1.14 HOISTWAY LIGHTING - OPTIONAL

A. Provide lighting with 3-way switches at the top and bottom of the hoistway accessible from elevator hoistway entrance prior to entering the pit or stepping onto the car top.

B. Lighting shall illuminate top of elevator cab when it is at the top floor and the pit when at the bottom floor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel complying with Fed. Spec. QQ-S-766, Class 302 or 304, Condition A with Number 4 finish on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and surfaces shall be smooth and without waves. During installation all stainless steel surfaces shall be protected with a suitable material.

B. Where cold rolled steel is specified it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher level standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials, devices, and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, and supervisory system shall be the product of manufacturers of established reputation, provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to ensure compatibility with the total operating system.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

C. Mixing of manufactures related to a single system or group of components shall be identified in the submittals.

D. If key operated switches are furnished in conjunction with component of this elevator installation, furnish four (4) keys for each individual switch or lock. Provide different key tumblers for different switch and lock functions. Each and every key shall have a tag bearing a stamped or etched legend identifying its purpose.

2.3 CONDUIT AND WIREWAY

A. Install electrical conductors, except traveling cables, in rigid zinc-coated steel or aluminum conduit, electrical metallic tubing or metal wireways. Rigid conduit smaller than 18.75 mm (.75 in.) or electrical metallic tubing smaller than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) electrical trade size shall not be used. All raceways completely embedded in concrete slabs, walls, or floor fill shall be rigid steel conduit. Wireway (duct) shall be installed in the hoistway and to the controller and between similar apparatus in the elevator machine room. Fully protect self-supporting connections, where approved, from abrasion or other mechanical injury. Flexible metal conduit not less than 9.375 mm(.375 in.) electrical trade size may be used, not exceeding 45 cm (18 in.) in length unsupported, for short connections between risers and limit switches, interlocks, and for other applications permitted by NEC.

B. All conduits terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushings. Install a steel lock nut under the bushings if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.

C. Rigid conduit and EMT fittings using set screws or indentations as a means of attachment shall not be used.

D. Connect motors or other items subject to movement, vibration or removal to the conduit or EMT systems with flexible, steel conduits.

2.4 CONDUCTORS

A. Conductors shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-30B for Type RHW or THW. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, single conductors or multiple conductor cables in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-580 for Type TF may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color or number coding for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Joints or splices are not permitted in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.

B. Provide all conduit and wiring between machine room, hoistway, and fixtures.

C. All wiring must test free from short circuits or ground faults. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be a minimum of one megohm.

D. Where size of conductors is not given, voltage and amperes shall not exceed limits set by NEC.

E. Provide equipment grounding. Ground the conduits, supports, controller enclosure, motor, platform and car frame, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.

F. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors in accordance with Federal Specification W-S-610. The Elevator Contractor may, at his option, make these terminal connections on #10 gauge or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

2.5 TRAVELING CABLES

A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.

B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.

C. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable, five (5) pair shielded wires for card reader, one (1)

RG-6 Ethernet cable for Wi-FI, two (2) pair 14 gauge wires for 110 Volt power, and wire for video display monitor if specified.

D. If traveling cables come into contact with the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.

E. Hardware cloth may be installed from the hoistway suspension point to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing and securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

2.6 CONTROLLER AND SUPERVISORY PANEL

A. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a steel frame in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.

B. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decaled in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

2.7 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide a microprocessor control system with absolute position/speed feedback to control dispatching, signal functions, door operation, and pump motor control. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval. Provide closed transition SCR soft start.

B. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment to the VA for use by the VA’s designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.

C. Provide a low oil control feature that shall shut off the motor and pump and return the elevator to the lowest landing. Upon reaching the lowest landing, doors will open automatically allowing passengers to leave the elevator, and then doors shall close. All control buttons, except the door open button, alarm bell button, and the call for help button shall be made ineffective.

2.8 EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

A. The control system for Elevator(s) shall provide for the operation of at least one car per elevator group on emergency power upon failure of the normal power supply.

B. Auxiliary equipment on elevator controllers, wiring between associated elevator controllers and wiring between elevator controllers and remote selector panel as required to permit the elevators to operate as detailed, shall be provided by the Elevator Contractor.

C. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to emergency power of 10 seconds minimum to 45 seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device. Following this adjustable delay the associated elevators shall function as follows:

D. Prior to the return of normal power an adjustable timer circuit shall activate that will cause all cars to remain at a floor if already there or stop and remain at the next floor if in flight. Actual transfer of power from auxiliary power to normal building power shall take place after all cars are stopped at a floor with their doors open.

2.10 FIREFIGHTER'S SERVICE

A. Provide Firefighter's Service.

1. Main Floor:
2. Alternate Floor:
3. Verify main and alternate floors with Contract Officer's Representative.

2.11 INDEPENDENT SERVICE

A. Provide a legibly and indelibly labeled "INDEPENDENT SERVICE", two-position key operated switch on the face of the main car operating panel that shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing push buttons. The car shall start when a car call is registered, car call button or door close button is pressed, car and hoistway doors are closed, and interlock circuits are made. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

2.12 MEDICAL EMERGENCY SERVICE – PATEINCE CARE FACLITIES ONLY

A. Provisions shall be made for calling elevator(s) to any floor served by the elevator on an emergency basis, operating independently from the dispatch signals and landing call signals.

B. Install card reader/key switch in the floor landing push button fixture above the push buttons.

C. Provide a call registered light indicator adjacent to card reader/key switch. The card reader/key switch at the landings and in the car shall only be operable by authorized personnel with a valid VA ID badge/key.

D. When card reader/key switch is activated at any floor, the call register light indicator shall illuminate at the call floor and inside the elevator only. The elevator control system shall instantly select an elevator to respond to the medical emergency call. Immediately upon selection, all car calls shall be cancelled. If car is traveling away from the medical emergency call, it shall slow down and stop at the nearest floor, maintain closed doors, reverse direction and proceed nonstop to the medical emergency call floor. If the car is traveling toward the medical emergency call floor, it shall proceed to that floor nonstop. If at the time of selection it is slowing down for a stop, the car shall stop, maintain doors closed, and start immediately toward the medical emergency floor.

E. Arriving at the medical emergency floor, the car shall remain with doors open for 30 seconds. After this interval has expired and the car has not been placed on medical emergency operation inside the car, the car shall automatically return to normal service.

F. Provide an LED illuminated indicator light next to the Medical Emergency card reader/key switch the same size as the Fire Service indicator.

   1. Locate a “Medical Emergency” card reader/key switch above call buttons in the main car operating panel for selecting medical emergency service. Activation of the card reader will allow the car to accept a car call for any floor, close doors, and proceed nonstop to the floor desired.
   2. After medical emergency call has been completed the elevator shall return to normal operation after an adjustable time of 30 to 90 seconds has expired.

G. In the center of the rear cab panel provide a back lighted "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" LED illuminated display that shall flash on and off continuously when the car is assigned to this operation and until it is restored to normal service. "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" indicator shall be a photographic negative type 1800 mm (72 in.) to center above the floor,

150 mm (6 in.) wide X 75 mm (3 in.) high, with 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high letters legible only when illuminated.

H. If the car being operated on "Independent Service", the medical emergency service indicator lights in the car operating panel and rear wall shall be illuminated, buzzer shall sound, and the "Audio Voice" system shall direct the attendant to return the car to automatic operation.

I. If the car is out of service and unable to answer medical emergency calls, the call register light shall not illuminate.

J. Each card reader/key switch shall have its identity legible and indelible engraved in faceplates. All lettering shall be 6 mm (.25 in.) high, filled with black paint.

K. When Phase I fire recall is activated it shall over-ride elevators on medical emergency service and return them to the main or alternate fire service recall floor. When the fire emergency floor has been identified the attendants may complete their medical emergency run on Phase II firefighter's operation if life safety is not affected.

2.13 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Meet the requirements of VA Seismic Design Manual H-18-8.

2.14 PUMP, MOTOR, AND VALVE ASSEMBLY

A. Provide pump assembly for the control of the elevator self-contained in a unit fabricated of structural steel. The unit shall consist of a hydraulic fluid pump, AC motor, oil control valves, muffler, piping, and fittings installed below the tank or in the tank.

B. Enclose V-belt power unit on four open sides with not less than 16 gauge steel removable panel sections. Provide a 50 mm (2 in.) minimum, 100mm (4 in.) maximum air space between the top of the panels and bottom of tank. Line panels on the interior side with one-inch rigid acoustical insulation board. Install expanded metal sheave/belt guard that can be easily removed with hand tools for servicing and inspection.

C. Control valves shall be electronically controlled. Hydraulic fluid flow shall be controlled to insure speed variation of not more than five (5) percent under all load conditions in either direction of travel.

D. Pump shall be designed for hydraulic elevator service, having a steady discharge without pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Pump output shall be capable of lifting elevator car with rated capacity, with a speed variation of no more than five (5) percent between no load

and full load. Hydraulic fluid by-pass shall discharge directly into storage tank.

E. Provide motor specifically designed for elevator service, synchronous speed not in excess of 1800 RPM, not to exceed nameplate full load current by more than 10%, and rated 120 starts per hour without exceeding a rise of 40 degrees C.

F. Provide isolation units of rubber to prevent transmission of pump and motor vibration to the building.

2.15 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

A. Construct the storage tank of sheet steel, welded construction, and a steel cover with means for filling, a minimum one-inch protected vent opening, and a valve drain connection. Tank shall be sized to pass through machine room door as shown on drawings. Provide marked gauge to monitor hydraulic fluid level. Tank shall be sized to hold volume of hydraulic fluid required to lift elevator to stop ring, plus a reserve of not less than ten gallons. Provide a baffle in the bottom of the tank to prevent entry of any sediment or foreign particles into hydraulic system. Baffle shall also minimize aeration of hydraulic fluid. Permissible minimum hydraulic fluid level shall be clearly indicated. Hydraulic fluid shall be of good grade to assure free flow when cool, and have minimum flash point of 380-400 degrees F. Provide initial supply of hydraulic fluid for operation of elevator.

1. Provide a means to maintain the fluid viscosity in the reservoir, pump, and control valve at a recommended operating temperature.
2. Provide a data plate on the tank framing indicating the characteristics of the hydraulic fluid used.

B. Furnish and install connections between the storage tank, pump, muffler, operating valves, and cylinder complete with necessary valves, pipe supports, and fittings. Pipe shall be minimum schedule 40 steel with threaded, flanged, or welded mechanical couplings. Size of pipe and couplings between cylinder and pumping unit shall be such that fluid pressure loss is limited to 10 percent.

C. Hydraulic system working pressure shall not exceed 500 psi under any load condition. Do not subject valves, piping, and fittings to working pressure greater than those recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Support all horizontal piping. Place hangers or supports within 300 mm (12 in.) on each side of every change of direction of pipe line and space supports not over 3.0 m (10 ft) apart. Secure vertical runs

properly with iron clamps at sufficiently close intervals to carry weight of pipe and contents. Provide supports under pipe to floor.

1. Provide all piping from machine room to hoistway, including necessary supports or hangers. If remote piping is underground or in damp inaccessible areas, install hydraulic piping thru PVC sleeve.

E. Install pipe sleeves where pipes pass through walls or floors. Set sleeves during construction. After installation of piping, equip the sleeves with snug fitting inner liner of fire rated insulation.

F. Install blowout-proof, non-hammering, oil-hydraulic muffler in the hydraulic fluid supply pressure line near power unit in machine room. Design muffler to reduce to a minimum any pulsation or noises that may be transmitted through the hydraulic fluid into the hoistway.

G. Locate the manual lowering valve, easily accessible, properly identified, and not concealed within the storage tank. Mark the operating handle in red.

H. Provide an automatic shut-off valve in the oil supply line at the cylinder inlet. Weld inlet pipe to cylinder, threaded to receive shut-off valve. Activate the automatic shut-off valve when there is more than a ten percent increase in high speed in the down direction. When activated, this device shall immediately stop the descent of the elevator, and hold the elevator. The exposed adjustments of the automatic shut-off valve shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to their correct position.

I. Provide external tank shut-off valve to isolate hydraulic fluid during maintenance operations.

J. Provide shut-off valves in the pit near the cylinder and in the machine room capable of withstanding 150 percent of design operating pressure. Each manual valve shall have an attached handle.

K. Provide oil-tight drip pan for assembled pumping unit, including storage tank. Pan shall be not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, with one-inch sides.

L. Components of the hydraulic system shall be factory certified to withstand pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure.

2.16 HYDRAULIC PLUNGER ASSEMBLY

A. Cylinder and plunger shall be sized to lift gross load the height specified. Factory test the plunger assembly at a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure, for strength and to insure freedom from leakage. Provide bottom of cylinder head with internal

guide bearing and top of cylinder head with removable packing gland. Victaulic type packing gland head shall not be permitted.

1. Provide a bleeder valve located below the cylinder flange to release air or other gases from the system.
2. Equip cylinder with drip ring below the packing gland to collect leakage of hydraulic fluid.
3. Bolt the cylinder mounting brackets to footing channels that support the buffers.

B. Install a flexible tubing scavenger line with an electrically operated pump between the piston drip ring and oil storage tank. Scavenger line, pump and strainers shall operate independently of hydraulic fluid pressure. Equip scavenger pump with a water float designed to prevent operation of the pump should the pit flood and designed to be manually reset. Secure pump and reservoir to the pit channels.

C. Plunger shall be heavy seamless steel tubing, turned smooth and true to within plus or minus .38 mm (0.015 in.) tolerance and no diameter change greater than .07 mm (0.003 in.) per-inch of length. Where plunger is multi-piece construction, machine the joints to assure perfectly matching surfaces.

1. Secure plunger to underside of platform supporting beams with fastenings capable of supporting four times the weight of the plunger. The platen plate shall incorporate piston to car vibration isolation.
2. Provide a stop ring welded or screwed to the bottom of plunger that shall prevent the plunger from leaving its cylinder.
3. Isolate plunger head from the platen plate to prevent corrosion or electrolysis.
4. Protect plunger, repair or replace if gouged, nicked or scored.

2.17 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CASING AND WELL HOLE

A. The casing shall be iron or steel not less than 9.375 mm (.375-in.) thick, at least 15 cm (6 in.) larger in diameter than the cylinder.

B. Provide PVC casing liner to fit inside steel casing. Fabricate liner with watertight bottom and a top flange gasket to seal plunger flange and form a complete, watertight, electrically non-conductive encasement of the entire unit.

C. Provide suitable well hole to accommodate casing. Coordinate the drilling of well hole and setting of the cylinder with construction of

concrete pit. Provide watertight joint between the casing and the pit floor at bottom of pit.

D. Base bid on drilling hole in dirt, sand, rock, gravel, loam, boulders, hardpan, water, or other obstacles. Include the removal of all dirt and debris.

2.18 CAR BUFFERS

A. Provide a minimum of two spring buffers for each elevator. Securely fasten buffers and supports to the pit channels and in the alignment with striker plates on elevator. Buffers shall have a permanently attached metal plate indicating its stroke and load rating. Buffer anchorage shall not puncture pit waterproofing.

B. Furnish pipe stanchions and struts as required to properly support the buffer.

2.19 GUIDE RAILS, SUPPORTS, AND FASTENINGS

A. Guide rails for car shall be planed steel T-sections and weigh 27.5 kg/m (18.5 lb/ft) .

B. Securely fasten guide rails to the brackets or other supports by heavy duty steel rail clips.

C. Provide car rail brackets of sufficient size and design to insure substantial rigidity to prevent spreading or distortion of rails under any condition.

D. Guide rails shall extend from channels on pit floor to within 76 mm (3 in.) of the underside of the concrete slab or grating at top of hoistway with a maximum deviation of 3.2 mm (.125 in.) from plumb in all directions. Provide a minimum of 19 mm (.75 in.) clearance between bottom of rails and top of pit channels.

E. Guide rail anchorages in pit shall be made in a manner that will not reduce effectiveness of the pit waterproofing.

F. In the event inserts or bond blocks are required for the attachment of guide rails, the Contractor shall furnish such inserts or bond blocks and shall install them in the forms before the concrete is poured. Use inserts or bond blocks only in concrete or block work where steel framing is not available for support of guide rails. Expansion-type bolting for guide rail brackets will not be permitted.

G. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer’s standard enamel.

2.20 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

A. Mount terminal slowdown switches and direction limit switches on the elevator or in hoistway to reduce speed and bring car to an automatic stop at the terminal landings.
   1. Switches shall function with any load up to and including 100 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
   2. Switches, when opened, shall permit operation of elevator in reverse direction of travel.

B. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.
   1. Switches shall be positively opened should the car travel beyond the terminal direction limit switches.
   2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.
   3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from pump motor and control valves preventing operation of car in either direction.

2.21 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE AND CODE DATA PLATE

A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal Data Plate to car crosshead.

B. Permanently attach a Code Data Plate, in plain view, to the controller.

2.22 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS

A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamp, with guards on top of elevator car and beneath platform. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 15 amperes and 125 volts.

2.23 CARTOP OPERATING DEVICE

A. Provide a cartop operating device.

B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 6 mm (.25 in.) letters.

C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.

D. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run.

E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.

F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator nearest to the hoistway doors used for accessing the top of the car.

2.24 LEVELING DEVICE

A. Car shall be equipped with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within 3 mm (.125 in.) of exact level with the landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction.

B. If the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device, within its zone shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried.

2.25 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

A. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run, for each top-of-car device, pit, machine spaces, service panel and firefighter's control panel inside the elevator. Mount stop switches in the pit adjacent to pit access door, at top of the pit ladder 1200 mm (48 in.) above the bottom landing sill and 1200 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor adjacent to the pit ladder.

B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

2.26 MAIN CAR OPERATING PANEL

A. Locate the main car operating panel in the car enclosure on the front return panel for passenger/service elevators and the front of the side wall for freight elevators. The top floor car call push button shall not be more than 1200 mm (48 in.) above the finished floor. Car call push buttons and indicator lights shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), LED white light illuminated.

B. One piece front faceplate with edges beveled 15 degrees or swing return panel shall have the firefighter's service panel recessed into the upper section and the service operation panel recessed into the lower section fitted with hinged doors. Doors shall have concealed hinges, be in the same front plane as the faceplate and fitted with cylinder type key operated locks. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.

C. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all devices in the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

D. The upper section shall contain the following items in order listed from top to bottom:
   1. Elevator number, 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high with black paint for contrast.
   2. Capacity plate information with black paint for contrast with freight loading class and number of passengers allowed.
   3. LED illuminated digital car position indicator with direction arrows.
   4. Emergency car lighting system consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, controls, and LED illuminated light fixture. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. The system shall be capable of maintaining a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 1200 mm (48 in.) above the car floor and approximately 300 mm (12 in.) in front of the car operating panel, for not less than four (4) hours.
   5. Firefighter's Emergency Operation Panel shall be 1650 mm (66 in.) minimum to 1800 mm (72 in.) maximum to the top of the panel above finished floor.
   6. Firefighter's Emergency Indicator Light shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.).
   7. Medical Emergency card reader/key switch marked "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" with two positions labeled "ON" and "OFF" and Medical Emergency Indicator Light located next to the card reader/key switch shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.). Instruction for Medical Emergency operation shall be engraved below the card reader/key switch and light.
   8. Key operated Independent Service Switch or switch inside service panel.
   9. Provide a Door Hold Button on the faceplate next to the Independent Service Key Switch. It shall have "DOOR HOLD" indelibly marked on the button. Button shall light when activated. When activated, the door shall stay open for a maximum of one minute. To override door hold timer, push a car call button or door close button.
   10. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call buttons shall be legibly and indelibly

identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of the call button.

11. Door Open and Door Close buttons shall be located below the car call buttons. They shall have "OPEN" and "CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb.
    a. Rear Door Open and Rear Door Close buttons shall be located below the Front Door Open and Front Door Close buttons. They shall have "REAR OPEN" and "REAR CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button.
12. Red Emergency Alarm button that shall be located below the car operating buttons. Mount the emergency alarm button not lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. It shall be connected to audible signaling devices. Provide audible signaling devices including the necessary wiring.
13. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by Auto Dial telephone system that is compatible with the VAMC's telephone system. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high letters.

E. The service operation panel, in the lower section shall contain the following items:
    1. Light switch labeled "LIGHTS" for controlling interior car lighting with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
    2. Inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation and activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings. Switch shall be labeled "ACCESS ENABLE" with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
    3. Three position switch labeled "FAN" with its positions marked "HIGH", "LOW" and "OFF" for controlling car ventilating blower.
    4. Two position, spring return, toggle switch or push button to test the emergency light and alarm device. It shall be labeled "TEST EMERGENCY LIGHT AND ALARM".
    5. Two position emergency stop switch, when operated, shall interrupt power supply and stop the elevator independently of regular

operating devices. Emergency stop switch shall be marked “PUSH TO STOP” and “PULL TO RUN”.

2.27 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL

A. Provide an auxiliary car operating panel in the side wall of the elevator between the handrails immediately adjacent to the front entrance column strike jamb. The auxiliary car operating panel shall contain only those controls essential to passenger (public) operation. The auxiliary car operating panel faceplate shall match the main car operating panel faceplate in material and general design. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.

1. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of the call button corresponding to the nu
2. Mount door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons closest to the door jamb and mount the alarm button no lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door.
3. Cross-connect all buttons in the auxiliary car operating panels to their corresponding buttons in the main car operating panel. Registration of a car call shall cause the corresponding button to illuminate in the main and auxiliary car operating panel.
4. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by auto dial telephone that is compatible with the VAMC’s telephone system. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button “HELP” in the face of the button with 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high letters.

B. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all devices in the faceplate. The tactile symbols with contrasting background shall be 12.5 mm (0.5 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

2.28 CAR POSITION INDICATOR

A. Provide an alpha-numeric digital car position indicator in the main car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 63 mm (2.5 in.) high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Locate position indicator at the top of the main car operating panel, illuminated by light emitting diodes.

2.29 AUDIO VOICE SYSTEM

A. Provide digitized audio voice system. Audio voice shall announce floor designations, direction of travel, and special announcements. The voice announcement system shall be a natural sounding human voice that receives messages and shall comply with ADA requirements for audible car position indicators. The voice announcer shall have two separate volume controls, one for the floor designations and direction of travel, and another for special announcements. The voice announcer shall have a full range loud speaker, located on top of the cab. The audio voice unit shall contain the number of ports necessary to accommodate the number of floors, direction messages, and special announcements. Install voice announcer per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. The voice system shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation. Provide manufacturer literature and list of voice messages.

1. Fire Service Message
2. "Please do not block doors."
3. Provide special message as directed by Contracting Officers Representative.

2.30 AUTO DIAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

A. Furnish and install a complete ADA compliant auto dial telephone that is compatible with the VAMC's telephone system.

B. Provide a two-way communication device in the car with automatic dialing, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with two numbers.

C. "HELP" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor push button design.

D. Provide "HELP" button tactile symbol signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car operating panels.

E. The auto dial system may be located in the main or auxiliary car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless steel plate cover.
F. Each elevator shall have individual phone numbers.
G. If the operator ends the call, the passenger shall be able to redial the telephone immediately.

2.31 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICES

A. Fabricate faceplates for elevator operating and signal devices from not less than 3 mm (.125 in.) thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled 15 degrees.
B. Corridor push button faceplates shall be sized to accommodate corridor pictograph on faceplate. The centerline of the landing push buttons shall be 105 cm (42 in.) above the corridor floor.
C. Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph shall be engraved in the faceplate.
D. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
E. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be raised .030 inch with contrasting background, on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be 12.5 mm (0.5 in.) high raised .075 mm (.030 in.) on the plate, square or rectangular in shape. Use 6 mm (.25 in.) letters to identify all other devices in the faceplate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
F. Provide one risers of landing call buttons for each elevator or group of elevators as shown on contract drawings.
G. Each button shall contain an integral registration LED white light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.
H. The direction of each button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by arrows not less than 12.5 mm (.50 in.) high in the face of each button. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button.
I. Landing push buttons shall not re-open the doors while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor, the call shall be registered for the next available elevator. Calls registered shall be canceled if

closing doors are re-opened by means of "DOOR OPEN" button or infrared curtain unit.

J. Provide emergency power indicator light, medical emergency card reader/key switch and indicator light, fire service recall key switch and indicator light, fire recall instruction, communication failure light, audible enunciator, and reset key switch in a separate fixture at the designated main floor.

K. Submit design of hall pushbutton fixtures for approval.

2.32 DIGITAL CORRIDOR ARRIVAL LANTERN/POSITION INDICATOR

A. Provide elevator with combination corridor lantern/position indicator digital display mounted over the hoistway entrances at each and every floor in healthcare facilities. For non-healthcare facilities provide combination fixtures only at main and alternate fire recall floors. Provide each terminal landing with "UP" or "DOWN", minimum 63 mm (2.5 in.) high digital arrow lanterns and each intermediate landing with "UP" and "DOWN" digital arrow lanterns. Each lens shall be LED illuminated of proper intensity, so shielded to illuminate individual lens only. The lenses in each lantern shall be illuminated green to indicate "UP" travel and red to indicate "DOWN" travel. Lanterns shall signal in advance of car arrival at the landing indicating the direction of travel. Corridor lanterns shall not be illuminated when a car passes a floor without stopping. Each lantern shall be equipped with an audible electronic chime which shall sound once for "UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car. Audible signal shall not sound when a car passes the floor without stopping. Provide adjustable sound level on audible signal. Car riding lanterns are not acceptable.

B. Install alpha-numeric digital position indicator between the arrival lanterns. Indicator faceplate shall be stainless steel. Numerals shall be not less than 63 mm (2.5 in.) high with direction arrows. Cover plates shall be readily removable for re-lamping. The appropriate direction arrow shall be illuminated during entire travel of car in corresponding direction.

2.33 HOISTWAY ACCESS

A. Provide hoistway access switches for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. Elevators with side slide doors, mount the access key switch 180 cm (6 ft) above the corridor floor in the wall next to the strike jamb.

B. Exposed portion of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions.

C. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins or five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position.

D. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device used for any other purpose at the VA Medical Center.

E. Arrange the hoistway switch to initiate and maintain movement of the car. When the elevator is operated in the down direction from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the top of the car crosshead level with the top floor. Submit design and location of access switches for approval.

F. Provide emergency access for all hoistway entrances, keyways for passenger and service elevators.

2.34 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

A. Provide complete entrances with sills, sill supports, hangers, hanger supports, tracks, angle struts, unit frames, door panels, fascia plates, toe guards, hardware, bumpers, sight guards, and wall anchors.

B. Provide one piece extruded stainless steel sills grooved for door guides and recessed for fascia plates. Sills shall have overall height of not less than 19 mm (.75 in.) set true, straight, and level, with hoistway edges plumb over each other, and top surfaces flush with finished floor. Hoistway entrance frames and sills shall be grouted solid full length after installation.

C. Construct hanger supports of not less than 9.375 mm (.375 in.) thick steel plate, and bolted to strut angles.

D. Structural steel angles 75 mm x 75 mm x 9.375 mm (3 in. x 3 in. x .375 in.) shall extend from top of sill to bottom of floor beam above, and shall be securely fastened at maximum 45 cm (18 in.) on center and at each end with two bolts.

E. Provide jambs and head soffits, of not less than 14-gauge stainless steel. Jambs and head soffits shall be bolted/welded construction and provided with three anchors each side. Side jambs shall be curved. Radius of curvature shall be 88 mm (3.5 in.). Head jamb shall be square, and shall overhang corridor face of side jambs by 6 mm (.25 in.). Rigidly fasten jambs and head soffits to building structure and

grouted solid. After installation, protect jambs and head soffits to prevent damage to finish during construction.

F. Provide raised numerals or letters on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline of 150 cm (5 ft) above the landing sill. The number plates shall contain Braille.

G. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 75 mm (3 in.) in height.

H. Provide passenger entrances with single speed center opening horizontal sliding doors and service entrances with two speed side opening horizontal sliding doors.

1. Door panels shall be flush hollow metal construction, not less than 32 mm (1.25 in.) thick, consisting of one continuous piece 16-gauge stainless steel on corridor side wrapped around the leading edge. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material, and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be a minimum of 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) in thickness and of the hat section type.

2. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ballbearing sheaves not less than 75 mm (3 in.) in diameter, made of non-metallic sound-reducing material. Equip hangers with adjustable ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust rollers shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of .38 mm (.015625 in.) clearance. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.

3. Provide two removable laminated phenolic gibs or other approved material guides and a separate fire gib at the bottom of door panel.

4. Reinforce each door panel for interlock mechanism, drive assembly, and closer. Provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other.

5. One door panel for each entrance shall bear a BOCA label, Underwriters' label or labels from other accredited test

laboratories may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures acceptable to the COR.

6. Fasten sight guard of 14-gauge stainless steel, extending full height of panel, to leading edge of fast speed panel of two-speed doors .

I. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be three (3) inches wider than door opening of elevator and reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide shear guards beveled back to and fastened to the wall.

J. Equip each hoistway door with an electrical/mechanical interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position.

K. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type SF-2 or equivalent.

2.35 CAR GUIDES

A. Install on car frame four adjustable roller guides flexible sliding swivel guide shoes , each assembled on a substantial metal base, to permit individual alignment to the guide rails.

B. Each guide shall consisting of not less than three (3) wheels, each with a durable, resilient oil-resistant material tire rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication. Assemble rollers on a substantial metal base and mount to provide continuous spring pressure contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. Secure the roller guides at top and bottom on each side of car frame and counterweight frame. All mounting bolts shall be fitted with nuts, flat washers, split lock washers, and if required, beveled washers.

C. Provide sheet metal guards to protect rollers on top of car and counterweight.

D. Minimum diameter of car rollers shall be 150 mm (6 in.) unless the six wheel roller guide is used. The entire elevator car shall be properly balanced to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. Cars shall be balanced in post-wise and front-to-back directions. Test for this balanced condition shall be witnessed at time of final inspection.

E. Equip car with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe/roller which shall prevent the car from leaving the rails in the event that

the normal guides fail. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall come in contact with the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces.

F. Alternate Guide Shoes for service and freight elevators:
   1. Provide each shoe with renewable non-metallic gibs of durable material having low coefficient of friction and long-wearing qualities, when operated on guide rails receiving infrequent, light applications of rail lubricant. Gibs containing graphite or other solid lubricants are not acceptable.
   2. Flexible guide shoes of approved design, other than swivel type, may be used provided they are self-aligning on all three faces of the guide rails.
   3. Provide spring take-up in car guide shoes for side play between rails.

2.36 CAR FRAME: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

A. Car frame shall be constructed of channel stiles, crosshead, gussets, and braces securely bolted and/or welded. The entire assembly shall be constructed to withstand unequal loading of platform. Car frame members shall be constructed to relieve the car enclosure of all strains.

2.37 CAR PLATFORM: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

A. Construct the car platform to meet the requirements of class loading specified. The platform shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions specified. Provide car entrances with extruded aluminum sill or better with machined or extruded guide grooves. Cover underside and all exposed edges of wood filled platform with sheet metal of not less than 27-gauge, with all exposed joints and edges folded under. Fire resistant paint is not acceptable. Platform shall have flexible composition flooring not less than 3 mm (.125 in.) thick. For color, see Drawings. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by manufacturer of flooring. Lay flooring flush with threshold plate and base.

B. Provide a platform guard (toe guard) of not less than 12-guage sheet-steel on the entrance side, extend 75 mm (3 in.) beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace platform guard to car platform, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75 degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 32 mm (1.25 in.).
C. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.
D. Provide adjustable diagonal brace rods to hold platform firmly within car suspension frame.
E. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing frame and weights, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.
F. Provide a bonding wire between frame and platform.

2.38 CAR ENCLOSURE: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

A. Car enclosure shall have a dome height inside the cab of 2440 mm (8 ft).
B. Securely fasten car enclosure to platform by through bolts located at intervals of not more than 450 mm (18 in.) running through an angle at the base of panels to underside of platform.
C. Front return wall panel, entrance columns, entrance head-jamb, and transom shall be 14-gauge stainless steel. Transom shall be full width of cab. Side and rear walls shall be constructed of 14-gauge cold rolled steel. Coat exterior of walls with mastic sound insulation material approximately 2.5 mm (.10 in.) thick followed by a prime coat of paint.
D. Side and rear walls of passenger elevators may have raised panels covered in fire rated materials approved for use in elevator interior.
E. Side and rear walls of service elevators, up to the center line of the top handrail, shall be covered with stainless steel. Side and rear walls to the ceiling shall be covered with stainless steel applied directly to the cab walls or raised panels . Submit a method of fastening panels to steel walls.
F. Construct canopy of not less than 12-gauge steel.
G. Provide car top railings.
H. Provide a hinged top emergency exit cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open and shall have mechanical stops on the cover. Provide an exit switch to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.

I. Provide duplex, GFCI protected receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel, 150 mm (6 in.) above the car floor.

J. Lighting for passenger/service elevators:

1. Provide stainless steel hanging ceiling frame. Construct frame of 3.125 mm (.125 in.) thick x 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) wide x 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) high "T" and "L" sections, divide ceiling into six panels.
2. Provide LED illuminated car light fixtures above the ceiling panels. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 90 cm (36 in.) above the finished floor.

K. Optional lighting for service elevators:

1. Provide car with indirect LED lamps mounted front to rear in lighting coves along each side of the cab ceiling, no hanging ceiling.
2. Equip the lighting cove with asymmetrical reflectors having specular finish. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles 90 cm (36 in.) above finished floor at the car operating panels.
3. Enclose the entire vertical space between the light trough outer edge and the cab canopy with approved opaque white or clear lumicite sheeting. Lumicite sheeting shall be removable for cleaning and re-lamping.

L. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed fan with rated air displacement of 250 cfm and 400 cfm at respective speeds. Mount fan on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over intake and exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in the service panel.

M. Provide car enclosure with two sets of handrails with centerlines 75 cm and 105 cm (30 in. and 42 in.) above the car floor.

1. Locate handrails 37.5 mm (1.50 in.) from cab wall. Install handrails on side walls only for front and rear openings . Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.
2. Provide service elevators with flat stock handrails with the ends at the entrance turned back to the wall.

N. Provide passenger car with single speed center opening horizontal sliding doors and service car with two-speed side opening horizontal sliding doors constructed the same as hoistway doors.

O. Provide one set of protective pads for service elevator of sufficient length to completely cover two sides, rear walls and front return of cab interior. Pads shall consist of a minimum of 6 mm (.25 in.) thick glass fiber insulation securely sewn between flame resistant vinyl coated coverings. Color of the covering shall be approved by the Contracting Officers Representative. Provide stainless steel pad buttons or hooks, spaced at intervals of not more than 150 mm (18 in.) to adequately support pads.

2.39 POWER DOOR OPERATORS: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

A. Provide a high-speed heavy duty door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is level with the floor, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open time. Provide microprocessor door control with circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to door operator/motor. The door operator shall be capable of opening a car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a speed of 75 cm (2.5 ft) per second. Closing speed of the doors shall be 30 cm (1 ft) per second. Reversal of direction of the doors from the closing to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction of the infrared curtain or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within 37.5 mm (1.5 in.) maximum of door movement. Emphasis is placed on obtaining quiet interlock and door operation; smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals, and stopping of the doors at extremes of travel.

B. Equip car doors with electric contact that prevents operation of car until doors are closed unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car.

C. Car and hoistway doors shall be manually operable in an emergency without disconnecting the power door operating equipment unless the car is outside the unlocking zone.

1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.

2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function at all times when the doors are not closed, except during firefighter's operation.

D. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 60 seconds by operation of the curtain unit, the doors shall stay open, the audio voice message and a buzzer located on the car shall sound only on automatic operation. Do not provide door nudging.

1. If an obstruction of the doors should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 15 to 30 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and remain open until the "Door Close" button re-establishes the closing cycle.

E. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and re-open. Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Specification depends. Report defects to the Contracting Officers Representative in writing that may affect the work of elevator contractor.

B. Examine elevator hoistway openings for plumb, level, in line, and that elevator pit is proper size, waterproofed and drained with necessary access door, and ladder.

C. Examine machine room for proper illumination, heating, ventilation, electrical equipment, and beams are correctly located complete with access stairs and door.

D. If the Elevator Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams or their supports and trap doors, etc., to accomplish their work, he must make arrangements, subject to approval of the Contracting officer, and include additional cost in their bid.

E. Work required prior to the completion of the elevator installation:

1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including circuit breaker.
2. Provide light and GFCI outlets in the elevator pit and machine room.
3. Furnish electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
4. Furnish circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
5. Supply power for cab lighting and ventilation from an emergency power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
6. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self-closing, self-locking door and access stairs.
7. Provide fire extinguisher in machine room.

F. Provide to General Contractor for installation; inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or removing other equipment in the same machine room. Locate controller near and visible to its respective hoisting machine.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP, INSTALLATION, AND PROTECTION

A. Installations shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices to best possible industry standards. Details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. Materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.

B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.

C. Structural members shall not be cut or altered. Work in place that is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original new condition.

D. Finished work shall be straight, plumb, level, and square with smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At final completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.

E. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 50 mm (2 in.) above concrete slabs.

F. Hoist cables that are exposed to accidental contact in the machine room and pit shall be completely enclosed with 16-gauge sheet metal or expanded metal guards.

G. Exposed gears, sprockets, and sheaves shall be guarded from accidental contact.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster, dust, and other debris.

B. Clean machine room and equipment.

C. Perform hoistway clean down.

D. Prior to final acceptance remove protective coverings from finished or ornamental surfaces. Clean and polish surfaces with regard to type of material.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. All equipment, except specified as architectural finish, shall be painted one coat of approved color, conforming to manufacturer's standard.

B. Hoist machine, motor, shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.

C. Controller, sheave, car frame and platform, counterweight, beams, rails and buffers except their machined surfaces, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted one factory primer coat or approved equal.

D. Stencil or apply decal floor designations not less than 100 mm (4 in.) high on hoistway doors, fascia or walls within door restrictor areas. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.

E. Elevator pump/motor machine, controller, main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, bolster channel, and cross head of car shall be identified by 100 mm (4 in.) high numerals and letters located as directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled or decaled.

F. Hoistway Entrances of Passenger, and Service Elevators:

1. Door panels shall be given rust resistant treatment and a factory finish of one coat of baked-on primer and one factory finish coat of baked-on enamel.

2. Fascia plates, top and bottom shear guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given one approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.

G. Hoistway Entrances of Freight Elevators:
1. Metal surfaces of doors and frames shall receive shop prime coat.
2. Finish painting, after installation, shall be one coat of paint of approved color.

H. Elevator Cabs for Passenger and Service Elevators:
1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be given rust resistant treatment before finish is applied.
2. Interior steel surfaces shall be factory finished with one coat of paint of approved color.
3. Give exterior faces of car doors one finish coat of paint of approved color.

I. Elevator Cabs for Freight Elevators:
1. Give interior of cab one prime coat and a minimum of one coat of paint of approved color.
2. Give exterior of cab one prime coat and one finish coat of paint of approved color.
3. All surfaces of door frames, door panels, and cab interior surfaces that become damaged or marred shall be restored to original condition before final acceptance of work.

3.6 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS

A. Pre-test the elevators and related equipment in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative or his authorized representative for proper operation before requesting final inspection. Conduct final inspection at other than normal working hours, if required by Contracting Officers Representative.
1. Procedure outlined in the Inspectors Manual for Hydraulic Elevators, ASME A17.2 shall apply.
a. Final test shall be conducted in the presence of and witnessed by a third party ASME QEI-1 Certified Elevator Inspector, contracted by the VA.

b. Government shall furnish electric power including necessary current for starting, testing, and operating machinery of each elevator.

2. Contractor shall furnish the following test instruments and materials on-site and at the designated time of inspection: properly marked test weights, oil pressure gauge, voltmeter, amp probe, thermometers, direct reading tachometer, megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, light meter, stop watch, and a means of two-way communication.

B. Inspection of workmanship, equipment furnished, and installation for compliance with specification.

C. Full-Load Run Test: Elevators shall be tested for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in the car. The test run shall consist of the elevator stopping at every floor, in either direction of travel, for not less than five or more than ten seconds per floor.

D. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and no load in the elevator. Speed shall be determined by certified tachometer. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within five (5) percent of specified rated speed. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway.

E. Temperature Rise Test: The temperature rise of the pump motor shall be determined during the full load test run. Temperatures shall be measured by the use of thermometers. Under these conditions, the temperature rise of the equipment shall not exceed 50 degrees Centigrade above ambient temperature. Test shall start when all machine room equipment is within 5 degrees Centigrade of the ambient temperature. Other tests for heat runs on motors shall be performed as prescribed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

F. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car and with contract load in car in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor level shall be within plus or minus 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with landing floor for which the stop has been initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus 3 mm (.125 in.) of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.

G. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and ground faults and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of megohm meter, at the discretion of the Elevator Inspector conducting the test.

H. Overload Devices: Test all overload current protection devices in the system at final inspection.

I. Limit Stops:

1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit switches with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured.
2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at inspection speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.

J. Working Pressure: Verify working pressure of the hydraulic system by pressure gauge placed in the system line. Take readings with no load and full load in car.

K. Test automatic shut-off valve for proper operation.

L. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration.

M. Performance of the Elevator supervisory system shall be witnessed and approved by the elevator inspector and a representative of the Contracting Officers Representative.

N. Evidence of malfunction in any tested system or parts of equipment that occurs during the testing shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost to the Government, and the test repeated.

O. If equipment fails test requirements and a re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of re-inspection; salaries, transportation expenses, and per-diem expenses incurred by the elevator inspector and the representative of the Contracting Officers Representative.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide competent instruction to VA personnel regarding the operation of equipment and accessories installed under this contract, for a period equal to one eight hour work day. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work and at the time and place directed by the Contracting Officers Representative.

B. Written instructions in triplicate relative to care, adjustments and operation of all equipment and accessories shall be furnished and delivered to the Contracting Officers Representative in independently bound folders. DVD recordings will also be acceptable. Written instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts list with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrams of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation characteristics of all circuits, relays, timers, electronic devices, and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.

C. Provide supplementary instruction for any new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

3.8 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SERVICE: GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

A. Furnish complete inspection and maintenance service on entire elevator installation for a period of one (1) year after completion and acceptance of all the elevators in this specification by the Contracting Officers Representative. This maintenance service shall run concurrently with the warranty. Maintenance work shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices.

B. This contract will cover full maintenance including emergency call back service, inspections and servicing the elevators listed in the schedule of elevator. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform the following:

1. Bi-weekly systematic examination of equipment.
2. During each maintenance visit the Elevator Contractor shall clean, lubricate, adjust, repair and replace all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in like new condition and proper working order.

3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials, parts and tools necessary to perform the work required. Lubricants shall be only those products recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
4. As required, motors, controllers, selectors, leveling devices, operating devices, switches on cars and in hoistways, hoistway doors and car doors or gate operating device, interlock contacts, guide shoes, guide rails, car door sills, hangers for doors, car doors or gates, and signal system shall be cleaned, lubricated and adjusted.
5. Guide rails and bottom of platforms shall be cleaned every three months. Car tops and machine room floors shall be cleaned monthly. Accumulated rubbish shall be removed from the pits monthly. A general cleaning of the entire installation including all machine room equipment and hoistway equipment shall be accomplished quarterly. Cleaning supplies and vacuum cleaner shall be furnished by the Contractor.
6. Maintain the performance standards set forth in this specification.
7. The operational system shall be maintained to the standards specified hereinafter including any changes or adjustments required to meet varying conditions of hospital occupancy.
8. Maintain smooth starting and stopping and accurate leveling at all times.

C. Maintenance service shall not include the performance of work required as a result of improper use, accidents, and negligence for which the Elevator Contractor is not directly responsible.

D. Provide 24 hour emergency call-back service that shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service should a shutdown or emergency develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment and persons in and about the elevator.

E. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Contracting Officers Representative or his authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the Contracting Officers Representative.

F. The Elevator Contractor shall maintain a log book in the machine room. The log shall list the date and time of all bi-weekly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including

the nature of the call, necessary correction performed or parts replaced.

G. Written “Maintenance Control Program” shall be in place to maintain the equipment in compliance with ASME A17.1.

- - - E N D - - -